

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**

=&gt; d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 07:34:49 ON 30 MAR 2001)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:34:57 ON 30 MAR 2001

E CEFUROXIME AXETIL/CN  
L1 1 S E3  
E C20H22N4O10S/MF  
L2 16 S E3 AND NC3-NCSC3/ES AND OC4/ES  
L3 15 S L2 NOT 3 FURANYL  
L4 13 S L3 NOT 2 2 FURANYL  
L5 12 S L4 NOT DIMETHYL 2 OXOETHOXY  
L6 11 S L5 NOT OXOPROPOXY  
L7 10 S L6 NOT 2 ACETYLOXY  
L8 10 S L1,L7

Point of Contact:  
Jan D.  
Librarian-Phy... Sciences  
CM1 1E01 Tel: 508-4498

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:41:09 ON 30 MAR 2001

248 S L8  
L10 268 S CEFUROXIME AXETIL#  
L11 3 S ELOBACT OR CEFTIN#  
L12 4 S CEFUROXIMEAXETIL? OR CEFUROXIMAXETIL?  
L13 291 S L9-L12  
L14 201 S L13 AND (PD<=19970815 OR PRD<=19970815 OR AD<=19970815 OR PY<  
E SHERMAN B/AU  
L15 48 S E3,E17-E20  
L16 3 S L13 AND L15

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:48:57 ON 30 MAR 2001

L17 1 S 67-64-1  
SEL RN L8  
L18 1 S E1-E10/CRN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:49:21 ON 30 MAR 2001

L19 1 S L18  
L20 202 S L19,L14  
L21 1 S L15 AND L20  
L22 3 S L16,L21  
L23 4 S L20 AND (L17 OR ACETONE)

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:51:39 ON 30 MAR 2001

L24 1 S 9003-39-8  
L25 1 S 9004-64-2  
L26 1 S 9004-67-5  
L27 1 S 63-42-3  
L28 1 S 69-65-8  
L29 3 S 50-70-4 OR 6706-59-8 OR 26566-34-7  
L30 1 S 74811-65-7  
L31 1 S 9063-38-1  
L32 1 S 57-11-4

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:52:49 ON 30 MAR 2001

L33 2 S L20 AND (L24 OR POVIDONE OR CROPOVIDONE OR CROS POVIDONE)  
L34 3 S L20 AND (L25 OR HYDROXYPROPYLCELLULOS? OR HYDROXYPROPYL CELLU  
L35 4 S L20 AND (L26 OR METHYLCELLULOS? OR METHYL CELLULOS?)  
L36 3 S L20 AND (L27 OR LACTOSE)  
L37 2 S L20 AND (L28 OR MANNITOL)  
L38 1 S L20 AND (L29 OR SORBITOL)  
L39 1 S L20 AND (L30 OR CROSCARMELOS?(A) (SODIUM OR NA))  
L40 2 S L20 AND (L30 OR CROSCARMELOS?(A) (SODIUM OR NA))  
L41 2 S L20 AND (CROSCARMELOS? OR CROSCARMELOS?)  
L42 1 S L20 AND (L31 OR (NA OR SODIUM) ( ) STARCH(L) GLYCOLATE)  
L43 9 S L20 AND (L32 OR STEARIC ACID OR STEARATE)  
L44 1 S L23 AND L33-L43  
L45 4 S L23,L44

L46 4 S L43 AND L33-L42,L23  
L47 9 S L22,L23,L45,L46  
L48 12 S L33-L42,L44,L47

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:58:07 ON 30 MAR 2001

L49 1 S CELLULOSE/CN  
L50 5957 S 9004-34-6/CRN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:58:20 ON 30 MAR 2001

L51 7 S L49,L50 AND L20  
L52 13 S L48,L51

=> fil hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:59:56 ON 30 MAR 2001  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1967 - 30 Mar 2001 VOL 134 ISS 15  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 29 Mar 2001 (20010329/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REGISTRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

Now you can extend your author, patent assignee, patent information, and title searches back to 1907. The records from 1907-1966 now have this searchable data in CAOLD. You now have electronic access to all of CA: 1907 to 1966 in CAOLD and 1967 to the present in HCAPLUS on STN.

=> d all tot 152

L52 ANSWER 1 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2001:133640 HCAPLUS

DN 134:183492

TI Stabilized **cefuroxime axetil**

IN **Sherman, Bernard Charles**

PA Can.

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 6 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K031-545

ICS A61K009-16; A61K009-20

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1077067	A1	20010221	EP 2000-306380	20000727
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
PRAI	CA 1999-2280925		19990729		
AB	Solid pharmaceutical compns. comprise <b>cefuroxime axetil</b> as active ingredient and a zinc salt as stabilizer. A compn. contained				

**cefuroxime axetil** 90, sorbitol 9.6, ZnCl<sub>2</sub> 0.4, acetone 400, and water 100.

ST **cefuroxime axetil** stabilized zinc salt

IT Drug delivery systems

(granules; zinc salts stabilization of **cefuroxime axetil**)

IT Drug delivery systems

(powders; zinc salts stabilization of **cefuroxime axetil**)

IT Drug delivery systems

(suspensions, oral; zinc salts stabilization of **cefuroxime axetil**)

IT Drug delivery systems

(tablets; zinc salts stabilization of **cefuroxime axetil**)

IT 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies  
**64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil**

RL: PRP (Properties); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(zinc salts stabilization of **cefuroxime axetil**)

RE.CNT 1

RE

(1) Access Pharmaceuticals; EP 0872248 A 1998 HCAPLUS

L52 ANSWER 2 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1999:783971 HCAPLUS

DN 132:15666

TI **Cefuroxime axetil** tablets formulations

IN **Sherman, Bernard Charles**

PA Can.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 11 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K047-02

ICS A61K031-545

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9962559	A1	19991209	WO 1999-CA446	19990518
	W: AU, BR, JP, US				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				

	AU 9938074	A1	19991220	AU 1999-38074	19990518
--	------------	----	----------	---------------	----------

PRAI CA 1998-2239331 19980529

WO 1999-CA446 19990518

AB A pharmaceutical tablet comprising **cefuroxime axetil**

and a carbonate or bicarbonate. Thus, **cefuroxime axetil**

(4.5 kg) together with 0.5 kg of sorbitol were dissolved in a mixt. of 20.0 kg of acetone and 5.0 kg of water. The soln. was spray-dried to obtain a co-ppt. comprising by wt. 90% **cefuroxime axetil** and 10% sorbitol. About 0.4% by wt. magnesium stearate, as a lubricant, and 0.1% by wt. colloidal silicon dioxide, as glidant, were added to this copt. and the mixt. was then compacted to increase its d. and then ground up into granules. The following compn. was prepd. from granules 3500, crospovidone 1470, sodium bicarbonate 700, magnesium stearate 20, and colloidal silicon dioxide 10 g. This mixt. was then compressed into tablets each weighing 1140 mg. Each tablet contained about 627 mg of **cefuroxime axetil**, which in turn is equiv. to about 500 mg cefuroxime.

ST **cefuroxime axetil** tablet formulation

IT Bicarbonates

Carbonates, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**cefuroxime axetil** tablet formulations)



IT Drug delivery systems  
 (tablets; **cefuroxime axetil** tablet formulations)  
 IT 144-55-8, Carbonic acid monosodium salt, biological studies 471-34-1,  
 Calcium carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate,  
 biological studies 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 584-08-7 9003-39-8,  
 PVP 9063-38-1, Sodium starch glycolate **64544-07-6**,  
**Cefuroxime axetil** 74811-65-7, Croscarmellose sodium  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (cefuroxime axetil tablet formulations)

RE.CNT 4

RE

- (1) Charles, S; WO 9908683 A 1999 HCAPLUS
- (2) Crisp, H; US 4820833 A 1989 HCAPLUS
- (3) Deutsch, D; US 4897270 A 1990 HCAPLUS
- (4) Glaxo Group Ltd; GB 2126479 A 1984 HCAPLUS

L52 ANSWER 3 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1999:141215 HCAPLUS

DN 130:187203

TI Pharmaceutical compositions comprising coprecipitates of  
**cefuroxime axetil** and water-soluble excipients

IN **Sherman, Bernard Charles**

PA Can.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K031-545

ICS A61K009-14; A61K009-20

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
PI	WO 9908683	A1	19990225	WO 1998-CA773	19980807 <--	
	W:			AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM		
	RW:			GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG		
	AU 9888470	A1	19990308	AU 1998-88470	19980807 <--	
	EP 996449	A1	20000503	EP 1998-940001	19980807 <--	
	R:			AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI		
PRAI	CA 1997-2209868		19970815 <--			
	WO 1998-CA773		19980807			
AB	Disclosed is a coppt. of <b>cefuroxime axetil</b> and a water-sol. excipient. Process for making the coppt., and pharmaceutical compns. contg. the coppt. for oral administration are also disclosed. A coppt. contg. <b>cefuroxime axetil</b> and <b>hydroxypropyl cellulose</b> at 10:1 was prep'd. by spray drying the <b>acetone</b> /methanol soln. The coppt. 134.2 g was combined with <b>croscarmellose Na</b> 44, Mg <b>stearate</b> 1, and colloidal SiO <sub>2</sub> 0.8 g to make tablets contg. <b>cefuroxime</b> 500 mg in each. The tablets exhibited in vitro dissoln. profile when measured according to U.S. Pharmacopeia XXIII (USP) as follows; <b>cefuroxime</b> .apprx.65 % was released in 20 min and .apprx.90 % in 60 min, which complied with the USP specification.					
ST	<b>cefuroxime axetil</b> cellulose coppt tablet dissoln					
IT	Aggregates (coacervates; prodn. of coppts. contg. <b>cefuroxime axetil</b> and water-sol. excipients for oral pharmaceuticals)					
IT	Tablets (drug delivery systems) (tablets contg. coppts. of <b>cefuroxime axetil</b> and					

water-sol. excipients)  
 IT 57-11-4, **Stearic acid**, biological studies  
 557-04-0, **Magnesium stearate**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (lubricant; tablets contg. coppts. of **cefuroxime**  
**axetil** and water-sol. excipients)  
 IT 67-64-1, **Acetone**, uses  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (prodn. of coppts. contg. **cefuroxime axetil** and  
 water-sol. excipients for oral pharmaceuticals)  
 IT 50-70-4, **Sorbitol**, biological studies 63-42-3,  
**Lactose** 69-65-8, **Mannitol** 9003-39-8,  
**Povidone** 9004-64-2, **Hydroxypropyl**  
**cellulose** 9004-67-5, **Methyl cellulose**  
**64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tablets contg. coppts. of **cefuroxime axetil** and  
 water-sol. excipients)  
 IT 9063-38-1, **Sodium starch glycolate**  
**74811-65-7, Croscarmellose sodium**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tablets contg. coppts. of **cefuroxime axetil** and  
 water-sol. excipients and disintegrant)

RE.CNT 8

RE

- (1) ACS Dobfar SPA, Milan (IT); EP 0757991 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (2) BASF; EP 0821965 A 1998 HCAPLUS
- (3) Eli Lilly and Co, USA; EP 0280571 A 1988 HCAPLUS
- (4) Glaxo; EP 0107276 A 1984 HCAPLUS
- (5) Glaxo; FR 2549837 A 1985 HCAPLUS
- (6) Glaxo; GB 2181052 A 1987 HCAPLUS
- (7) Glaxo; GB 2204792 A 1988 HCAPLUS
- (8) Yissum Res Dev Co, IL; WO 9822091 A 1998 HCAPLUS

L52 ANSWER 4 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:351747 HCAPLUS

DN 129:45322

TI Pharmaceutical preparations for the controlled release of .beta.-lactam antibiotics

IN Katzhendler, Ifat; Hoffman, Amnon; Friedman, Michael

PA Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew, Israel; Katzhendler, Ifat; Hoffman, Amnon; Friedman, Michael

SO PCT Int. Appl., 39 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-10

ICS A61K009-22; A61K009-24; A61K009-26; A61K009-66; A61K047-32;  
A61K047-36; A61K047-38; A61K047-42; A61K047-44

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
WO 9822091	A1	19980528	WO 1997-I	
19971113 <--				
W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
RW:	GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
AU 9748825	A1	19980610	AU 1997-48825	19971113 <--
EP 941064	A1	19990915	EP 1997-911421	19971113 <--
R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,			

IE, FI  
 PRAI IL 1996-119627 19961117 <--  
 WO 1997-I  
 L368 19971113  
 AB The present invention relates to a pharmaceutical controlled-release oral drug delivery system comprising as active ingredient at least one .beta.-lactam antibiotic agent, having a specific absorption site in the small intestine in combination with a polymeric matrix, optionally further contg. addnl. pharmaceutically acceptable constituents, wherein at least 50 % of the .beta.-lactam antibiotic agent are released from the matrix within 3-4 h from oral administration and the remainder of the pharmaceutical agent is released at a controlled rate. The drug delivery system optionally further comprises a .beta.-lactamase inhibitor, preferably in combination with amoxicillin and/or amoxicillin trihydrate as the active ingredient. The polymeric matrix of the pharmaceutical controlled-release oral drug delivery system may be of hydrophilic and/or hydrophobic nature and the delivery system may further comprise pharmaceutically acceptable additive. The pharmaceutical controlled-release oral drug delivery system of the invention is preferably in dosage unit form. A tablet contained amoxicillin.cntdot.3H2O 603.75, Methocel K100 LV 120.75, Avicel PH101 55.5, Mg **stearate** 10, and Aerosil 200 0 mg.  
 ST controlled release tablet lactam antibiotic matrix; amoxicillin Methocel controlled release tablet  
 IT Beeswax  
 Capsules (drug delivery systems)  
 Drug bioavailability  
 Tablets (drug delivery systems)  
 .beta.-Lactam antibiotics  
 (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix)  
 IT Albumins, biological studies  
 Carnauba wax  
 Hydrogenated castor oil  
 Polyamides, biological studies  
 Serum albumin  
 Soybean proteins  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix)  
 IT 9073-60-3, .beta.-Lactamase  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix)  
 IT 61-33-6, Penicillin G, biological studies 61-72-3, Cloxacillin  
 66-79-5, Oxacillin 69-53-4, Ampicillin 87-08-1, Penicillin V  
 112-92-5, 1-Octadecanol 147-52-4, Nafcillin 3116-76-5, Dicloxacillin  
 9003-05-8, Polyacrylamide 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl  
 cellulose 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2,  
**Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3**  
 9004-67-5, **Methyl cellulose** 9005-38-3,  
 Sodium alginate 9012-76-4, Chitosan 9032-42-2, Hydroxyethyl  
**methyl cellulose** 9036-66-2, Arabinogalactan  
 15686-71-2, Cefalexin 25086-15-1, Eudragit S100 26787-78-0,  
 Amoxicillin 29593-61-1, Glycerol palmitostearate 31566-31-1  
 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 53994-73-3, Cefaclor  
 55268-75-2, Cefuroxime 61336-70-7, Amoxicillin trihydrate  
 64544-07-6, **Cefuroxime axetil** 79350-37-1,  
 Cefixime 80210-62-4, Cefpodoxime 87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil  
 92665-29-7, Cefprozil  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (controlled-release oral prepns. contg. .beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix)  
 IT 58001-44-8 68373-14-8, Sulbactam  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (.beta.-lactamase inhibitor; controlled-release oral prepns. contg.

.beta.-lactam antibiotics in combination with polymeric matrix)

L52 ANSWER 5 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:293427 HCAPLUS

DN 129:8597

TI Embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles

IN Van Lengerich, Bernhard H.

PA Van Lengerich, Bernhard H., USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 63 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM B29C047-04

ICS B01J013-04; A01N025-26

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 5

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9818610	A1	19980507	WO 1997-US18984	19971027 <--
	W: AU, CA, JP, NO, PL, US				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	AU 9749915	A1	19980522	AU 1997-49915	19971027 <--
	EP 935523	A1	19990818	EP 1997-912825	19971027 <--
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI				
	NO 9902036	A	19990428	NO 1999-2036	19990428 <--
PRAI	US 1996-29038		19961028 <--		
	US 1997-52717		19970716 <--		
	WO 1997-US18984		19971027		

AB Controlled release, discrete, solid particles which contain an encapsulated and/or embedded component such as a heat sensitive or readily oxidizable pharmaceutically, biol., or nutritionally active component are continuously produced without substantial destruction of the matrix material or encapsulant. A release-rate controlling component is incorporated into the matrix to control the rate of release of the encapsulant from the particles. The addnl. component may be a hydrophobic component or a high water binding capacity component for extending the release time. The plasticizable matrix material, such as starch, is admixed with at least one plasticizer, such as water, and at least one release-rate controlling component under low shear mixing conditions to plasticize the plasticizable material without substantially destroying the at least one plasticizable material and to obtain a substantially homogeneous plasticized mass. The plasticizer content is substantially reduced and the temp. of the plasticized mass is substantially reduced prior to admixing the plasticized mass with the encapsulant to avoid substantial destruction of the encapsulant and to obtain a formable, extrudable mixt. The mixt. is extruded through a die without substantial or essentially no expansion and cut into discrete, relatively dense particles. Release properties may also be controlled by precoating the encapsulant and/or coating the extruded particles with a film-forming component. An example of encapsulation of acetylcysteine is given using starch, polyethylene, glycerol monostearate, and vegetable oil.

ST encapsulation controlled release particle

IT Antitumor agents

Antiviral agents

Controlled release drug delivery systems

Encapsulation

(embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT Estrogens

Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies

Tuberculin

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT Antibiotics

Antioxidants  
 Detergents  
 Emulsifying agents  
 Extrusion (nonbiological)  
 Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
 Fatty acids, biological studies  
 Flavor  
 Fungicides  
 Glass transition  
 Heat treatment  
 Herbicides  
 Hydrocolloids  
 Insecticides  
 Lipids, biological studies  
 Monoclonal antibodies  
 Paraffin waxes, biological studies  
 Peptides, biological studies  
 Perfumes  
 Pesticides  
 Plasticizers  
 Polyolefins  
 Polyurethanes, biological studies  
 Proteins (general), biological studies  
 Rodenticides  
 Steroids, biological studies  
 Surfactants  
 Waxes

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT Drug delivery systems  
 (particles; embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT 50-02-2, Dexamethasone 50-04-4, Cortisone acetate 50-06-6,  
 Phenobarbital, biological studies 50-12-4, Mephentyoin 50-14-6,  
 Ergocalciferol 50-18-0, Cyclophosphamide 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone  
 50-24-8, Prednisolone 50-27-1, Estriol 50-28-2, Estradiol, biological  
 studies 50-33-9, Phenylbutazone, biological studies 50-36-2, Cocaine  
 50-41-9, Clomiphene citrate 50-44-2, Mercaptopurine 50-47-5,  
 Desipramine 50-48-6, Amitriptyline 50-49-7, Imipramine 50-52-2,  
 Thioridazine 50-53-3, Chlorpromazine, biological studies 50-54-4,  
 Quinidine sulfate 50-55-5, Reserpine 50-58-8, Phendimetrazine tartrate  
 50-63-5, Chloroquine phosphate 50-78-2, Acetylsalicylic acid 50-81-7,  
 Ascorbic acid, biological studies 50-96-4, Isoetharine hydrochloride  
 51-05-8, Procaine hydrochloride 51-15-0, Pralidoxime chloride 51-21-8,  
 Fluorouracil 51-30-9, Isoproterenol hydrochloride 51-34-3, Scopolamine  
 51-43-4, Epinephrine 51-48-9, Levothyroxine, biological studies  
 51-52-5, Propylthiouracil 51-55-8, Atropine, biological studies  
 51-57-0, Methamphetamine hydrochloride 51-64-9, Dextroamphetamine  
 51-83-2, Carbachol 51-84-3, Acetylcholine, biological studies 51-98-9,  
 Norethindrone acetate 52-01-7, Spironolactone 52-24-4, Thiotepa  
 52-49-3, Trihexyphenidyl hydrochloride 52-53-9, Verapamil 52-67-5,  
 Penicillamine 52-68-6, Trichlorfon 52-86-8, Haloperidol 52-89-1,  
 Cysteine hydrochloride 53-03-2, Prednisone 53-16-7, Estrone,  
 biological studies 53-19-0, Mitotane 53-39-4, Oxandrolone 53-60-1,  
 Promazine hydrochloride 53-86-1, Indomethacin 54-21-7, Sodium  
 salicylate 54-31-9, Furosemide 54-36-4, Metyrapone 54-64-8,  
 Thimerosal 54-85-3, Isoniazid 55-03-8, Levothyroxine sodium 55-06-1,  
 Liothyronine sodium 55-63-0, Nitroglycerin 55-98-1, Busulfan  
 56-29-1, Hexobarbital 56-47-3, Desoxycorticosterone acetate 56-53-1,  
 Diethylstilbestrol 56-54-2, Quinidine 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol  
 56-84-8, L-Aspartic acid, biological studies 56-87-1, L-Lysine,  
 biological studies 57-13-6, Urea, biological studies 57-22-7,  
 Vincristine 57-33-0, Pentobarbital sodium 57-41-0, Phenytoin  
 57-42-1, Meperidine 57-43-2, Amobarbital 57-47-6, Physostigmine  
 57-53-4, Meprobamate 57-63-6, Ethinyl estradiol 57-66-9, Probenecid  
 57-68-1, Sulfamethazine 57-83-0, Progesterone, biological studies

57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological studies 57-96-5, Sulfinpyrazone  
 58-00-4, Apomorphine 58-08-2, Caffeine, biological studies 58-14-0,  
 Pyrimethamine 58-18-4, Methyltestosterone 58-22-0 58-25-3,  
 Chlordiazepoxide 58-27-5, Menadione 58-32-2, Dipyridamole 58-33-3,  
 Promethazine hydrochloride 58-38-8, Prochlorperazine 58-39-9,  
 Perphenazine 58-40-2, Promazine 58-54-8, Ethacrynic acid 58-55-9,  
 Theophylline, biological studies 58-56-0, Pyridoxine hydrochloride  
 58-85-5, Biotin 58-89-9, Lindane 58-93-5, Hydrochlorothiazide  
 58-94-6, Chlorothiazide 59-05-2, Methotrexate 59-30-3, Folic acid,  
 biological studies 59-33-6, Pyrilamine maleate 59-43-8, Thiamin,  
 biological studies 59-52-9, Dimercaprol 59-63-2, Isocarboxazid  
 59-66-5, Acetazolamide 59-67-6, Niacin, biological studies 59-92-7,  
 Levodopa, biological studies 60-13-9, Amphetamine sulfate 60-18-4,  
 Tyrosine, biological studies 60-54-8, Tetracycline 60-56-0,  
 Methimazole 60-80-0, Antipyrine 60-87-7, Promethazine 60-99-1,  
 Levomepromazine 61-00-7, Acepromazine 61-25-6, Papaverine  
 hydrochloride 61-68-7, Mefenamic acid 61-76-7, Phenylephrine  
 hydrochloride 61-90-5, Leucine, biological studies 62-31-7, Dopamine  
 hydrochloride 62-44-2, Phenacetin 62-67-9, Nalorphine 62-90-8,  
 Nandrolone phenpropionate 63-68-3, Methionine, biological studies  
 63-91-2, Phenylalanine, biological studies 63-92-3, Phenoxybenzamine  
 hydrochloride 63-98-9, Phenacemide 64-31-3, Morphine sulfate  
 64-72-2, Chlortetracycline hydrochloride 64-77-7, Tolbutamide 64-86-8,  
 Colchicine 65-45-2, Salicylamide 66-76-2, Dicoumarol 67-03-8,  
 Thiamine hydrochloride 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8, Furazolidone  
 67-73-2, Fluocinolone acetonide 67-96-9, Dihydrotachysterol 67-97-0,  
 Cholecalciferol 68-19-9, Cyanocobalamin 68-22-4, Norethindrone  
 68-35-9, Sulfadiazine 68-41-7, Cycloserine 68-89-3, Metamizole  
 69-23-8, Fluphenazine 69-44-3, Amodiaquine hydrochloride 69-53-4,  
 Ampicillin 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 71-00-1,  
 Histidine, biological studies 71-58-9, Medroxyprogesterone acetate  
 71-63-6, Digitoxin 71-68-1, Hydromorphone hydrochloride 71-81-8  
 72-14-0, Sulfathiazole 72-17-3, Sodium lactate 72-18-4, Valine,  
 biological studies 72-19-5, L-Threonine, biological studies 72-33-3,  
 Mestranol 72-63-9, Methandrostenolone 73-22-3, L-Tryptophan,  
 biological studies 73-48-3, Bendroflumethiazide 76-38-0,  
 Methoxyflurane 76-42-6, Oxycodone 76-43-7, Fluoxymesterone 76-57-3,  
 Codeine 77-09-8 77-19-0, Dicyclomine 77-21-4, Glutethimide  
 77-26-9, Butalbital 77-27-0, Thiamylal 77-36-1, Chlorthalidone  
 77-41-8, Methsuximide 78-44-4, Carisoprodol 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline  
 80-08-0, Dapsone 80-13-7, Halazone 80-53-5, Terpin 81-07-2,  
 Saccharin 81-13-0, Dexpantenol 81-23-2, Dehydrocholic acid 81-81-2,  
 Warfarin 83-43-2, Methylprednisolone 83-73-8, Iodoquinol 83-88-5,  
 Riboflavin, biological studies 84-02-6, Prochlorperazine maleate  
 84-17-3, Dienestrol 84-22-0, Tetrahydrozoline 84-80-0, Phytonadione  
 85-79-0, Dibucaine 86-35-1, Ethotoin 87-00-3, Homatropine 87-08-1,  
 Phenoxymethylpenicillin 87-33-2, ISDN 89-57-6, 5-Aminosalicylic acid  
 90-33-5, Hymecromone 90-34-6, Primaquine 91-33-8, Benzthiazide  
 91-81-6, Tripelennamine 92-13-7, Pilocarpine 93-14-1, Guaifenesin  
 94-09-7, Benzocaine 94-20-2, Chlorpropamide 95-25-0, Chlorzoxazone  
 97-53-0, Eugenol 97-77-8, Disulfiram 98-96-4, Pyrazinamide 99-66-1,  
 Valproic acid 100-97-0, biological studies 101-26-8, Pyridostigmine  
 bromide 101-31-5, Hyoscyamine 102-76-1, Triacetin 103-16-2,  
 Monobenzene 103-86-6, Hydroxyamphetamine 103-90-2, Acetaminophen  
 104-28-9, Cinoxate 104-31-4, Benzonatate 107-43-7, Betaine 108-46-3,  
 1,3-Benzenediol, biological studies 110-85-0, Piperazine, biological  
 studies 110-94-1, Pentanedioic acid 113-18-8, Ethchlorvynol  
 113-52-0, Imipramine hydrochloride 113-59-7, Chlorprothixene 113-92-8,  
 Chlorpheniramine maleate 114-07-8, Erythromycin 114-80-7, Neostigmine  
 bromide 115-38-8, Mephobarbital 115-77-5, biological studies  
 120-97-8, Dichlorphenamide 121-25-5, Amprolium 121-54-0  
 RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic  
 use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)  
 IT 121-75-5, Malathion 123-31-9, 1,4-Benzenediol, biological studies  
 124-90-3, Oxycodone hydrochloride 124-94-7, Triamcinolone 125-28-0,

Dihydrocodeine 125-33-7, Primidone 125-71-3, Dextromethorphan  
 125-72-4, Levorphanol tartrate 126-07-8, Griseofulvin 127-07-1,  
 Hydroxyurea 127-33-3, Demeclocycline 127-48-0, Trimethadione  
 127-69-5, Sulfisoxazole 127-79-7, Sulfamerazine 128-44-9, Saccharin  
 sodium 128-46-1, Dihydrostreptomycin 128-49-4, Docusate calcium  
 128-62-1, Noscapine 129-20-4, Oxyphenbutazone 129-49-7, Methysergide  
 maleate 129-51-1, Ergonovine maleate 130-26-7, Clioquinol 130-61-0,  
 Thioridazine hydrochloride 131-13-5 131-57-7, Oxybenzone 132-17-2  
 132-92-3, Methicillin sodium 133-58-4, Nitromersol 133-67-5,  
 Trichlormethiazide 134-03-2, Sodium ascorbate 134-80-5, Diethylpropion  
 hydrochloride 135-07-9 135-09-1, Hydroflumethiazide 136-40-3,  
 Phenazopyridine hydrochloride 136-47-0 136-77-6, Hexylresorcinol  
 137-58-6, Lidocaine 141-01-5, Ferrous fumarate 143-71-5, Hydrocodone  
 bitartrate 143-81-7, Butabarbital sodium 144-14-9, Anileridine  
 144-48-9, Iodoacetamide 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
 144-80-9, Sulfacetamide 144-82-1, Sulfamethizole 144-83-2,  
 Sulfapyridine 146-22-5, Nitrazepam 146-54-3, Triflupromazine  
 147-24-0, Diphenhydramine hydrochloride 147-52-4, Nafcillin 147-85-3,  
 Proline, biological studies 148-79-8 148-82-3, Melphalan 151-67-7,  
 Halothane 152-62-5, Dydrogesterone 152-97-6, Fluocortolone 154-41-6,  
 Phenylpropanolamine hydrochloride 154-42-7, Thioguanine 156-51-4,  
 Phenelzine sulfate 297-76-7, Ethynodiol diacetate 298-46-4,  
 Carbamazepine 298-50-0, Propantheline 298-57-7, Cinnarizine  
 298-59-9, Methylphenidate hydrochloride 298-81-7, Methoxsalen  
 299-27-4, Potassium gluconate 299-29-6, Ferrous gluconate 299-42-3,  
 Ephedrin 302-22-7, Chlormadinone acetate 302-79-4, Tretinoin  
 303-25-3, Cyclizine hydrochloride 304-20-1, Hydralazine hydrochloride  
 304-59-6, Potassium sodium tartrate 305-03-3, Chlorambucil 309-43-3,  
 Secobarbital sodium 315-30-0, Allopurinol 317-34-0, Aminophylline  
 318-98-9 329-65-7, 1,2-Benzenediol, 4-[1-hydroxy-2-(methylamino)ethyl]-  
 343-55-5, Dicloxacillin sodium 345-78-8, Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride  
 346-18-9, Polythiazide 356-12-7, Fluocinonide 357-07-3, Oxymorphone  
 hydrochloride 359-83-1, Pentazocine 360-70-3, Nandrolone decanoate  
 364-62-5, Metoclopramide 364-98-7, Diazoxide 366-70-1, Procabazine  
 hydrochloride 378-44-9, Betamethasone 379-79-3, Ergotamine tartrate  
 382-67-2, Desoximetasone 389-08-2, Nalidixic acid 390-64-7,  
 Prenylamine 396-01-0, Triamterene 426-13-1, Fluorometholone  
 434-07-1, Oxymetholone 435-97-2, Phenprocoumon 437-74-1, Xantinol  
 nicotinate 439-14-5, Diazepam 440-17-5, Trifluoperazine hydrochloride  
 443-48-1, Metronidazole 446-86-6, Azathioprine 465-65-6, Naloxone  
 466-99-9, Hydromorphone 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies  
 474-86-2, Equilin 479-18-5, Dyphylline 484-23-1, Dihydralazine  
 486-12-4, Triprolidine 511-12-6, Dihydroergotamine 514-36-3,  
 Fludrocortisone acetate 514-65-8, Biperiden 518-47-8, Fluorescein  
 sodium 519-37-9, Etofylline 520-85-4, Medroxyprogesterone 523-87-5,  
 Dimenhydrinate 525-66-6, Propranolol 527-07-1, Sodium gluconate  
 532-03-6, Methocarbamol 533-45-9, Clomethiazole 536-21-0, Norfenefrine  
 536-33-4, Ethionamide 541-15-1, Levocarnitine 546-88-3,  
 Acetohydroxamic acid 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 548-62-9, Gentian  
 violet 548-73-2, Droperidol 549-18-8, Amitriptyline hydrochloride  
 550-83-4, Propoxycaine hydrochloride 551-27-9, Propicillin 552-94-3,  
 Salsalate 554-13-2, Lithium carbonate 554-57-4, Methazolamide  
 554-92-7, Trimethobenzamide hydrochloride 555-30-6, Methyl dopa  
 557-34-6, Zinc acetate 562-10-7 564-25-0, Doxycycline 577-11-7,  
 Docusate sodium 579-56-6, Isoxsuprine hydrochloride 587-61-1,  
 Propylidone 590-63-6, Bethanechol chloride 595-33-5, Megestrol  
 acetate 596-51-0, Glycopyrrolate 599-79-1, Sulfasalazine 599-88-2,  
 Sulfaperin 603-50-9, Bisacodyl 604-75-1, Oxazepam 614-39-1,  
 Procainamide hydrochloride 616-91-1, Acetylcysteine 620-61-1,  
 Hyoscyamine sulfate 630-56-8, Hydroxyprogesterone caproate 637-07-0,  
 Clofibrate 637-58-1, Pramoxine hydrochloride 638-23-3 642-78-4,  
 Cloxacillin sodium 651-06-9, Sulfamethoxydiazine 652-67-5 672-87-7,  
 Metyrosine 709-55-7, Etilefrine 721-50-6, Prilocaine 723-46-6,  
 Sulfamethoxazole 738-70-5, Trimethoprim 745-65-3, Alprostadil  
 747-36-4, Hydroxychloroquine sulfate 768-94-5, Amantadine 777-11-7,  
 Haloprogin 797-63-7, Levonorgestrel 826-39-1, Mecamylamine

hydrochloride 846-49-1, Lorazepam 846-50-4, Temazepam 859-18-7, Lincomycin hydrochloride 865-21-4, Vinblastine 894-71-3, Nortriptyline hydrochloride 968-81-0, Acetohexamide 968-93-4, Testolacton 969-33-5, Cyproheptadine hydrochloride 985-16-0, Nafcillin sodium 1069-66-5, Sodium valproate 1070-11-7, Ethambutol hydrochloride 1077-28-7, Thiocetic acid 1094-08-2, Ethopropazine hydrochloride 1095-90-5, Methadone hydrochloride 1098-97-1, Pyritinol 1104-22-9, Meclizine hydrochloride 1134-47-0, Baclofen 1143-38-0, Anthralin 1151-11-7, Ipodate calcium 1156-19-0, Tolazamide 1173-88-2, Oxacillin sodium 1197-21-3, Phentermine hydrochloride 1221-56-3, Ipodate sodium 1225-55-4, Protriptyline hydrochloride 1229-29-4, Doxepin hydrochloride 1247-42-3, Meprednisone 1263-89-4, Paromomycin sulfate 1309-48-4, Magnesium oxide, biological studies 1319-82-0, Aminocaproic acid 1321-23-9, Chloroxylenol 1343-97-1, Selenium sulfate 1393-48-2, Thiostrepton 1400-61-9, Nystatin 1403-17-4, Candicidin 1403-66-3, Gentamicin 1404-00-8, Mitomycin 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1404-88-2, Tyrothricin 1404-93-9, Vancomycin hydrochloride 1405-10-3, Neomycin sulfate 1405-20-5, Polymyxin b sulfate 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1405-97-6, Gramicidin 1406-05-9, Penicillin 1420-55-9, Thiethylperazine 1476-53-5, Novobiocin sodium 1492-18-8, Leucovorin calcium 1508-65-2, Oxybutynin chloride 1508-75-4, Tropicamide 1508-76-5, Procyclidine hydrochloride 1524-88-5, Flurandrenolide 1597-82-6, Paramethasone acetate 1617-90-9, Vincamine 1622-61-3, Clonazepam 1622-62-4, Flunitrazepam 1639-60-7, Propoxyphene hydrochloride 1649-18-9, Azaperone 1668-19-5, Doxepin 1707-14-8, Phenmetrazine hydrochloride 1808-12-4, Bromodiphenhydramine hydrochloride 1812-30-2, Bromazepam 1897-96-7, Lonetil 1972-08-3, Dronabinol 1977-10-2, Loxapine 1982-37-2, Methdilazine 2013-58-3, Meclocycline

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT 2022-85-7, Flucytosine 2030-63-9, Clofazimine 2062-78-4, Pimozide 2098-66-0, Cyproterone 2179-37-5, Bencyclane 2192-20-3, Hydroxyzine hydrochloride 2315-02-8, Oxymetazoline hydrochloride 2398-96-1, Tolnaftate 2438-32-6, Dexchlorpheniramine maleate 2447-57-6, Sulfadoxine 2589-47-1, Prajmalium bitartrate 2609-46-3, Amiloride 2709-56-0, Flupentixol 2898-12-6, Medazepam 2955-38-6, Prazepam 2998-57-4, Estramustine 3313-26-6, Thiothixene 3385-03-3, Flunisolid 3485-14-1, Cyclacillin 3485-62-9, Clidinium bromide 3486-35-9, Zinc carbonate 3505-38-2, Carbinoxamine maleate 3546-41-6, Pyrvinium pamoate 3572-43-8, Bromhexine 3575-80-2, Melperone 3625-06-7, Mebeverine 3632-91-5, Magnesium gluconate 3778-73-2, Ifosfamide 3810-80-8, Diphenoxylate hydrochloride 3902-71-4, Trioxsalen 3930-20-9, Sotalol 3963-95-9, Methacycline hydrochloride 3978-86-7, Azatadine maleate 4205-90-7, Clonidine 4205-91-8, Clonidine hydrochloride 4330-99-8, Trimeprazine tartrate 4468-02-4, Zinc gluconate 4498-32-2, Dibenzepine 4499-40-5, Oxtriphylline, biological studies 4697-36-3, Carbenicillin 4759-48-2, Isotretinoin 5051-62-7, Guanabenz 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 5321-32-4, Hetacillin potassium 5355-48-6 5370-01-4, Mexiletine hydrochloride 5534-09-8, Beclomethasone dipropionate 5536-17-4, Vidarabine 5636-83-9, Dimetindene 5638-76-6, Betahistine 5874-97-5, Metaproterenol sulfate 5875-06-9, Proparacaine hydrochloride 5987-82-6, Benoxinate hydrochloride 6202-23-9, Cyclobenzaprine hydrochloride 6284-40-8, Meglumine 6385-02-0, Meclofenamate sodium 6452-73-9, Oxprenolol hydrochloride 6493-05-6, Pentoxifylline 6533-00-2, Norgestrel 6805-41-0, Aescin 6890-40-0, Histamine phosphate 7054-25-3, Quinidine gluconate 7195-27-9, Mefruside 7235-40-7, .beta.-Carotene 7246-21-1, Tyropanoate sodium 7280-37-7, Estropipate 7297-25-8, Erythrityl tetranitrate 7414-83-7, Etidronate disodium 7439-95-4D, Magnesium, salts 7439-96-5, Manganese, biological studies 7439-96-5D, Manganese, salts 7440-39-3, Barium, biological studies 7440-69-9, Bismuth, biological studies 7440-70-2, Calcium, biological studies 7447-40-7, Potassium chloride (KCl), biological studies 7491-74-9, Piracetam 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7632-00-0, Sodium nitrite



7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies 7681-11-0, Potassium iodide (KI), biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7681-82-5, Sodium iodide, biological studies 7681-93-8, Natamycin 7693-13-2, Calcium citrate 7720-78-7, Ferrous sulfate 7778-49-6, Potassium citrate 7783-00-8, Selenious acid 7786-30-3, Magnesium chloride, biological studies 8017-57-0, Trisulfapyrimidine 8024-48-4, Casanthranol 8049-47-6, Pancreatin 8050-81-5, Simethicone 8065-29-0, Liotrix 8067-24-1, Ergoloid mesylates 9001-01-8, Kallidinogenase 9001-73-4, Papain 9002-07-7, Trypsin 9002-60-2, Corticotropin, biological studies 9002-61-3, Chorionic gonadotropin 9002-86-2, Pvc 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9003-20-7, Polyvinyl acetate 9003-39-8, Pvp 9003-97-8, Polycarbophil 9004-07-3, Chymotrypsin 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies 9004-32-4, Carboxymethylcellulose 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, esters and ethers 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-70-0, Pyroxylin 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-80-5, Inulin 9008-05-3, Histoplasmin 10025-73-7, Chromic chloride 10040-45-6, Sodium picosulfate 10238-21-8, Glibenclamide 10246-75-0, Hydroxyzine pamoate 10262-69-8, Maprotiline 10347-81-6, Maprotiline hydrochloride 10379-14-3, Tetrazepam 10418-03-8, Stanazolol 10540-29-1, Tamoxifen 11000-17-2, Vasopressin 12125-02-9, Ammonium chloride, biological studies 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin 12622-73-0, Coccidioidin 12633-72-6, Amphotericin 12650-69-0, Mupirocin 13009-99-9, Mafenide acetate 13042-18-7, Fendiline 13292-46-1, Rifampin 13311-84-7, Flutamide 13392-18-2, Fenoterol 13422-51-0, Hydroxocobalamin 13463-67-7, Titanium dioxide, biological studies 13523-86-9, Pindolol 13614-98-7, Minocycline hydrochloride 13682-92-3, Dihydroxyaluminum aminoacetate 14009-24-6, Drotaverine 14028-44-5, Amoxapine 14779-78-3, Padimate 14976-57-9, Clemastine fumarate 15078-28-1, Nitroprusside 15307-86-5, Diclofenac 15622-65-8, Molindone hydrochloride 15663-27-1, Cisplatin 15676-16-1, Sulpiride 15686-51-8, Clemastine 15686-71-2, Cephalixin 15687-27-1 15687-41-9, Oxyfedrine 16482-55-6, Dihydroxyaluminum sodium carbonate 16595-80-5, Levamisole hydrochloride 16662-47-8, Gallopamil 17140-78-2, Propoxyphene napsylate 17230-88-5, Danazol 17560-51-9, Metolazone 17617-23-1, Flurazepam 18378-89-7, Plicamycin 18559-94-9, Salbutamol 19216-56-9, Prazosin 19237-84-4, Prazosin hydrochloride 19356-17-3, Calcifediol 20830-75-5, Digoxin 21462-39-5, Clindamycin hydrochloride 21738-42-1, Oxamniquine 21829-25-4, Nifedipine 22059-60-5, Disopyramide phosphate 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 22195-34-2, Guanadrel sulfate 22204-24-6, Pyrantel pamoate 22204-53-1, Naproxen 22232-71-9, Mazindol 22260-51-1, Bromocriptine mesylate 22316-47-8, Clobazam 22494-42-4 22916-47-8 23031-25-6, Terbutaline 23031-32-5, Terbutaline sulfate 23214-92-8, Doxorubicin 23288-49-5, Probulcol 23593-75-1, Clotrimazole 23869-24-1, O-(.beta.-Hydroxyethyl)-rutoside 24219-97-4, Mianserin 24390-14-5, Doxycycline hyclate 24729-96-2, Clindamycin phosphate 25046-79-1, Glisoxepide 25086-89-9, Vinyl acetate-N-vinylpyrrolidinone copolymer 25155-18-4, Methylbenzethonium chloride 25167-80-0, Chlorophenol 25301-02-4, Tyloxapol 25322-68-3 25332-39-2, Trazodone hydrochloride 25389-94-0, Kanamycin sulfate 25614-03-3, Bromocriptine 25655-41-8, Povidone iodine 25717-80-0, Molsidomine 25812-30-0, Gemfibrozil 25953-19-9, Cefazolin 26027-38-3, Nonoxynol 9 26171-23-3, Tolmetin 26652-09-5, Ritodrine 26675-46-7, Isoflurane 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 26807-65-8, Indapamide 26839-75-8, Timolol 26944-48-9, Glibornuride 27203-92-5, Tramadol 27823-62-7, Chlortetracycline bisulfate 28088-64-4, Aminosalicyclic acid 28395-03-1, Bumetanide 28657-80-9, Cinoxacin 28797-61-7, Pirenzepine 28860-95-9, Carbidopa 28911-01-5, Triazolam 28981-97-7, Alprazolam 29122-68-7, Atenolol 29679-58-1, Fenoprofen 30578-37-1, Amezinium metilsulfate 30685-43-9, Metildigoxin 31329-57-4, Naftidrofuryl 31431-39-7, Mebendazole 31637-97-5, Etofibrate 31828-71-4, Mexiletine 32672-69-8, Mesoridazine besylate 32780-64-6, Labetalol hydrochloride 32887-01-7, Amdinocillin 33005-95-7, Tiaprofenic acid 33286-22-5, Diltiazem hydrochloride 33402-03-8, Metaraminol bitartrate 33419-42-0 33996-33-7, Oxaceprol 34031-32-8, Auranofin 34183-22-7, Propafenone hydrochloride 34552-83-5, Loperamide hydrochloride 34580-13-7, Ketotifen

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT 34787-01-4, Ticarcillin 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 36688-78-5 36791-04-5  
 37270-89-6, Heparin calcium 37517-28-5, Amikacin 37517-30-9,  
 Acebutolol 38194-50-2, Sulindac 38260-01-4, Trientine hydrochloride  
 38304-91-5, Minoxidil 38363-40-5, Penbutolol 38396-39-3, Bupivacaine  
 38821-53-3, Cephadrine 39562-70-4, Nitrendipine 40828-46-4, Suprofen  
 41859-67-0, Bezafibrate 42200-33-9, Nadolol 42399-41-7, Diltiazem  
 42540-40-9, Cefamandole nafate 49562-28-9, Fenofibrate 49745-95-1,  
 Dobutamine hydrochloride 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 50679-08-8,  
 Terfenadine 50925-79-6, Colestipol 50972-17-3, Bacampicillin  
 51022-69-6, Amcinonide 51481-61-9, Cimetidine 51781-06-7, Carteolol  
 52468-60-7, Flunarizine 53164-05-9, Acemetacin 53179-11-6, Loperamide  
 53230-10-7, Mefloquine 53608-75-6, Pancrelipase 53994-73-3, Cefaclor  
 54063-53-5, Propafenone 54143-55-4, Flecainide 54182-58-0, Sucralfate  
 54965-21-8, Albendazole 54965-24-1, Tamoxifen citrate 55268-74-1,  
 Praziquantel 55837-25-7, Buflomedil 55837-27-9, Piretanide  
 56392-17-7, Metoprolol tartrate 57109-90-7, Dipotassium chlorazepate  
 57432-61-8, Methylethylgonovine maleate 57435-86-6, Premazepam  
 58551-69-2, Carboprost tromethamine 59277-89-3, Acyclovir 59865-13-3,  
 Cyclosporine 60166-93-0, Iopamidol 60200-06-8, Clorsulon 60833-22-9,  
 Pyridoxal 5'-phosphate glutamate 61177-45-5, Clavulanate potassium  
 61489-71-2, Menotropin 61563-18-6, Soquinolol 62571-86-2, Captopril  
 62893-19-0, Cefoperazone 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 63659-18-7, Betaxolol  
 64024-15-3, Pentazocine hydrochloride 64544-07-6,  
**Cefuroxime axetil** 65277-42-1, Ketoconazole  
 65666-07-1, Silymarin 65899-73-2, Tioconazole 66108-95-0, Iohexol  
 66357-35-5, Ranitidine 66711-21-5, Apraclonidine 66734-13-2,  
 Alclometasone dipropionate 68844-77-9, Astemizole 70458-96-7,  
 Norfloxacin 72558-82-8, Ceftazidime 74978-16-8, Magaldrate  
 75330-75-5, Lovastatin 76095-16-4, Enalapril maleate 76420-72-9,  
 Enalaprilat 76470-66-1, Loracarbef 76547-98-3, Lisinopril  
 76824-35-6, Famotidine 76963-41-2, Nizatidine 78110-38-0, Aztreonam  
 78266-06-5, Mebrofenin 79350-37-1, Cefixime 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin  
 83200-10-6, Anipamil 83905-01-5, Azithromycin 85721-33-1,  
 Ciprofloxacin 92665-29-7, Cefprozil 102188-40-9, Acromycin  
 150977-36-9, Bromelain

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

IT 9001-92-7, Protease

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(inhibitors, HIV; embedding and encapsulation of controlled release particles)

L52. ANSWER 6 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1997:535974 HCAPLUS

DN 127:166689

TI Enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of **cefuroxime axetil**: stability and in vitro release behavior

AU Cuna, M.; Lorenzo, M. L.; Vila-Jato, J. L.; Torres, D.; Alonso, M. J.

CS Department of Pharmaceutical Technology, Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Santiago de Compostela, Santiago de Compostela, 15706, Spain

SO Acta Technol. Legis Med. (1996), 7(3), 209-216

CODEN: ATLMEQ; ISSN: 1121-2098

PB Maccari

DT Journal

LA English

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

AB **Cefuroxime axetil** (CA) was microencapsulated within various cellulosic polymers having a pH-dependent soly.: CAT, HPMCP-55 and HPMCP-50, with the final aim to mask its taste while assuring its release in the intestinal cavity. The drug release studies and the stability assay of the encapsulated mol., showed that the HPMCP-55 microspheres represent a useful approach to achieve the objectives proposed.

ST pharmaceutical microsphere cellulose taste masking cefuroxime  
IT Dissolution rate  
(enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of  
**cefuroxime axetil**)  
IT Microspheres (drug delivery systems)  
(enteric; enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of  
**cefuroxime axetil**)  
IT **9050-31-1**, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate 26266-58-0,  
Span 85 **52907-01-4**, Cellulose acetate trimellitate  
**64544-07-6**, **Cefuroxime axetil**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(enteric cellulosic microspheres for taste-masking of  
**cefuroxime axetil**)

L52 ANSWER 7 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1997:496696 HCAPLUS

DN 127:108801

TI Method of separating (R) and (S) isomers of 1-acetoxyethyl cefuroxime  
ester

IN Oszczapowicz, Irena; Gumiezna, Teresa; Olbrys, Leszek

PA Zaklady Produkcji Farmaceutycznej Bioton Bis Sp Z Oo, Pol.

SO Pol., 4 pp.

CODEN: POXXA7

DT Patent

LA Polish

IC ICM C07D501-34

CC 26-5 (Biomolecules and Their Synthetic Analogs)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE		
PI	PL 171244	B1	19970328	PL 1993-298836	19930506 <--		
AB	(R) and (S) isomers of the title compd., useful to treat infections caused by Gram-neg. and Gram-pos. bacteria (no data), were sepd. by dissolving the title compd. in EtOAc and/or Me2CO followed by decolorization with the active carbon (optional), addn. of EtOH or nPrOH or iPrOH, then addn. of H2O, filtration of solid (S)-isomer, and isolation of (R)-isomer from concd. mother liquor.						
ST	cefuroxime acetoxyethyl ester resoln						
IT	<b>64544-07-6P</b>	<b>64599-28-6P</b>	<b>64599-29-7P</b>				
	RL: PUR (Purification or recovery); PREP (Preparation) (method of sepg. (R) and (S) isomers of 1-acetoxyethyl cefuroxime ester)						
IT	64-17-5, Ethyl alcohol, uses 67-63-0, Isopropanol, uses <b>67-64-1</b> , <b>Acetone</b> , uses 71-23-8, n-Propanol, uses 141-78-6, Ethyl acetate, uses 7732-18-5, Water, uses						
	RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses) (solvent; method of sepg. (R) and (S) isomers of 1-acetoxyethyl cefuroxime ester)						

L52 ANSWER 8 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1997:168614 HCAPLUS

DN 126:162299

TI Oral pharmaceutical composition containing antimicrobial actives and sustained release pantoprazole

IN Dietrich, Rango; Sachs, George; Ney, Hartmut; Benedikt, Gerald

PA Byk Gulden Lomberg Chemische Fabrik GmbH, Germany

SO PCT Int. Appl., 23 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-28

ICS A61K009-50

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
	-----	----	-----	-----	-----

PI WO 9702020 A1 19970123 WO 1996-EP2892 19960702 <--  
W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, HU, IL, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,  
NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TR, UA  
RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE  
US 5945124 A 19990831 US 1995-498386 19950705 <--  
CA 2232450 AA 19970123 CA 1996-2232450 19960702 <--  
AU 9665174 A1 19970205 AU 1996-65174 19960702 <--  
EP 841903 A1 19980520 EP 1996-924849 19960702 <--  
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI  
JP 11508577 T2 19990727 JP 1996-504811 19960702 <--  
US 6068856 A 20000530 US 1998-42090 19980313 <--  
PRAI US 1995-498386 19950705 <--  
WO 1996-EP2892 19960702 <--  
AB An oral pharmaceutical compn. of pantoprazole in pellet or tablet form  
wherein the pantoprazole is at least partly in slow-release form, is  
administered in combination with an antimicrobially-active ingredient for  
the treatment of disorders caused by Helicobacter. A tablet comprised (1)  
a core contg. pantoprazole Na.cntdot.3/2 H2O 45.1, Na2CO3 10,  
mannitol 20, HPMC 2910 (3 cps) 25, HPMC 2910 (15 cps) 4, and Ca  
stearate 2.1 mg, (2) a release-slowing layer contg. Et cellulose  
9.85, micronized lactose 2.36, propylene glycol 0.98, and 25 %  
ammonia 0.8 mg, and (3) an enteric coating contg. Eudragit L 13.64 and  
tri-Et citrate 1.36 mg.  
ST enteric coated tablet pantoprazole antimicrobial Helicobacter  
IT Pellets (drug delivery systems)  
Tablets (drug delivery systems)  
(enteric-coated; oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and  
sustained-release pantoprazole)  
IT Antimicrobial agents  
Helicobacter  
Stomach diseases  
(oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release  
pantoprazole)  
IT 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 57-62-5 57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological  
studies 59-87-0, Nitrofurazone 60-54-8, Tetracycline 61-33-6,  
Penicillin G, biological studies 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8,  
Furazolidone 69-53-4, Ampicillin 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline 87-08-1,  
Penicillin V 114-07-8, Erythromycin 153-61-7, Cephalothin 443-48-1,  
Metronidazole 564-25-0, Doxycycline 1403-66-3, Gentamicin 1404-04-2,  
Neomycin 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 6506-37-2,  
Nimorazole 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol  
9004-38-0, Cellulose acetate phthalate 9004-57-3, Ethyl  
cellulose 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl  
cellulose phthalate 10118-90-8, Minocycline 13292-46-1,  
Rifampicin 14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate 15686-71-2, Cefalexin  
18323-44-9, Clindamycin 19387-91-8, Tinidazole 25086-15-1, Methacrylic  
acidmethyl methacrylate copolymer 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 28572-98-7,  
Ethyl methacrylate-Methacrylic acid copolymer 33434-24-1, Eudragit RS  
35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 37205-99-5, Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose  
37517-28-5, Amikacin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 51481-65-3, Mezlocillin  
52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate 53994-73-3, Cefaclor  
57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64221-86-9,  
Imipenem 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil  
70458-92-3, Pefloxacin 70458-96-7, Norfloxacin 71138-97-1,  
Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate  
76470-66-1, Loracarbef 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin 82419-36-1,  
Ofloxacin 83905-01-5, Azithromycin 85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin  
87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil 87726-17-8, Panipenem 96036-03-2,  
Meropenem 102625-70-7, Pantoprazole 138786-67-1  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release  
pantoprazole)

DN 126:162298  
 TI Oral pharmaceutical compositions with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors  
 IN Dietrich, Rango; Sachs, George; Postius, Stefan; Ney, Hartmut; Senn-Bilfinger, Joerg  
 PA Byk Gulden Lomberg Chemische Fabrik GmbH, Germany  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 19 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K009-28  
 ICS A61K009-50  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9702021	A1	19970123	WO 1996-EP2893	19960702 <--
	W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, HU, IL, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TR, UA				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	US 6132768	A	20001017	US 1995-498391	19950705 <--
	CA 2225628	AA	19970123	CA 1996-2225628	19960702 <--
	AU 9665175	A1	19970205	AU 1996-65175	19960702 <--
	AU 711577	B2	19991014		
	EP 841904	A1	19980520	EP 1996-924850	19960702 <--
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI				
	JP 11508578	T2	19990727	JP 1996-504812	19960702 <--
PRAI	US 1995-498391		19950705 <--		
	WO 1996-EP2893		19960702 <--		
AB	An oral pharmaceutical compn. of a reversible proton pump inhibitor in pellet or tablet form is disclosed. The reversible proton pump inhibitor is at least partly in slow-release form and administered in combination with an antimicrobially-active ingredient in a single dosage unit or in sep. dosage units in a single package, for the treatment of disorders caused by Helicobacter. A tablet comprised a core contg. 8-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-6-methylbenzylamino)-2,3-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridine 119.8, Na carboxymethyl starch 21, microcryst. cellulose 21, starch 19.4, and Mg <b>stearate</b> 5 mg and a release-slowing layer contg. Et cellulose 9.85, micronized <b>lactose</b> 2.37, and propylene glycol 0.98 mg.				
ST	Helicobacter ulcer imidazopyridine deriv bactericide tablet				
IT	Antiulcer agents Helicobacter pylori Pellets (drug delivery systems) Tablets (drug delivery systems) (oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors and antimicrobial agents)				
IT	56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 57-62-5 57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological studies 59-87-0, Nitrofurazone 60-54-8, Tetracycline 61-33-6, Penicillin G, biological studies 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8, Furazolidone 69-53-4, Ampicillin 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline 87-08-1, Penicillin V 114-07-8, Erythromycin 153-61-7, Cephalothin 443-48-1, Metronidazole 564-25-0, Doxycycline 1403-66-3, Gentamicin 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 6506-37-2, Nimorazole 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 10118-90-8, Minocycline 13292-46-1, Rifampicin 14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate 15686-71-2, Cefalexin 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 19387-91-8, Tinidazole 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 37517-28-5, Amikacin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 51481-65-3, Mezlocillin 53994-73-3, Cefaclor 57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64221-86-9, Imipenem 64544-07-6, <b>Cefuroxime axetil</b> 70458-92-3, Pefloxacin 70458-96-7, Norfloxacin 76081-98-6 76470-66-1, Loracarbef 79707-34-9 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin 82419-36-1, Ofloxacin 83905-01-5, Azithromycin 85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin 87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil 87726-17-8, Panipenem 96036-03-2, Meropenem				

96428-79-4 115607-61-9 125500-29-0 158364-57-9 158364-58-0  
 158364-59-1 158364-63-7 158364-64-8 158364-65-9 158364-66-0  
 158364-67-1 158364-68-2 158364-69-3 158364-70-6 169319-20-4  
 169319-21-5 169319-22-6 169319-24-8

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU  
 (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors  
 and antimicrobial agents)

L52 ANSWER 10 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1997:152831 HCAPLUS

DN 126:242737

TI pH-dependent cellulosic microspheres containing **cefuroxime**

**axetil**: stability and in vitro release behavior

AU Cuna, M.; Lorenzo-Lamosa, M. L.; Vila-Jato, J. L.; Torres, D.; Alonso, M.  
 J.

CS Faculty Pharmacy, University Santiago de Compostela, Santiago de  
 Compostela, Spain

SO Drug Dev. Ind. Pharm. (1997), 23(3), 259-265

CODEN: DDIPD8; ISSN: 0363-9045

PB Dekker

DT Journal

LA English

CC 63-5 (Pharmaceuticals)

AB **Cefuroxime axetil** (CA) was encapsulated in  
 pH-dependent cellulose microspheres with the final aim of masking taste  
 while assuring its release into the intestinal cavity. The polymers  
 selected were: CAT (cellulose acetate trimellitate) and 2 types of  
 hydroxypropyl **Me cellulose** phthalate, HPMCP-55 and  
 HPMCP-50. The CA-loaded CAT and HPMCP-55 microspheres were obtained by a  
 solvent extn. procedure, whereas the encapsulation of CA into HPMCP-50  
 microspheres was only achieved by a solvent evapn. technique. All the  
 formulations displayed pH-dependent release profiles, releasing their  
 total content in 30 min when exposed to an aq. medium of pH 6.0. Anal. of  
 the encapsulated mol. by HPLC revealed that a problem of compatibility  
 arises between CA and CAT, leading to the formulation of a high amt. of CA  
 impurities. By contrast, a min. amt. of impurities was detected upon  
 encapsulation of CA within JPMCP, this amt. being lower for HPMCP-55 than  
 for HPMCP-50. Finally, the taste-masking test carried out for the  
 formulation made of HPMCP-55 evidenced the efficacy of the polymer coating  
 in preventing the release of CA in an acidic medium and thus masking its  
 taste.

ST cellulose microsphere **cefuroxime axetil** stability  
 release

IT Bitterness

Dissolution rate

Microencapsulation

Microspheres (drug delivery systems)

Particle size distribution

Physicochemical drug interactions

(stability of and drug release from pH-dependent cellulose microspheres  
 contg. **cefuroxime axetil**)

IT 64544-07-6, **Cefuroxime axetil**

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties); THU  
 (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(stability of and drug release from pH-dependent cellulose microspheres  
 contg. **cefuroxime axetil**)

IT 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl **methyl cellulose**

phthalate 52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(stability of and drug release from pH-dependent cellulose microspheres  
 contg. **cefuroxime axetil**)

L52 ANSWER 11 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1987:428397 HCAPLUS

DN 107:28397

TI Cefuroxim axetil tablets  
 IN Anwar, Jamshed; Deutsch, David Samuel  
 PA Glaxo Group Ltd., UK  
 SO Ger. Offen., 9 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K031-545  
 ICS A61K009-32; A61J003-10  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	DE 3633292	A1	19870409	DE 1986-3633292	19860930 <--
	ZA 8607318	A	19870527	ZA 1986-7318	19860925 <--
	IL 80165	A1	19910610	IL 1986-80165	19860926 <--
	DK 8604624	A	19870331	DK 1986-4624	19860929 <--
	SE 8604114	A	19870331	SE 1986-4114	19860929 <--
	NO 8603863	A	19870331	NO 1986-3863	19860929 <--
	NO 173636	B	19931004		
	NO 173636	C	19940112		
	AU 8663232	A1	19870402	AU 1986-63232	19860929 <--
	AU 594082	B2	19900301		
	GB 2181052	A1	19870415	GB 1986-23340	19860929 <--
	GB 2181052	B2	19891018		
	EP 223365	A2	19870527	EP 1986-307459	19860929 <--
	EP 223365	A3	19880608		
	EP 223365	B1	19910227		
	R: DE, NL, SE				
	FR 2591597	A1	19870619	FR 1986-13539	19860929 <--
	FR 2591597	B1	19890602		
	ES 2002382	A6	19880801	ES 1986-2263	19860929 <--
	CH 672736	A	19891229	CH 1986-3900	19860929 <--
	CA 1282331	A1	19910402	CA 1986-519257	19860929 <--
	BE 905518	A1	19870330	BE 1986-217227	19860930 <--
	NL 8602466	A	19870416	NL 1986-2466	19860930 <--
	JP 62123118	A2	19870604	JP 1986-230233	19860930 <--
	AT 8602609	A	19910115	AT 1986-2609	19860930 <--
	AT 393081	B	19910812		
	US 4897270	A	19900130	US 1988-291364	19881230 <--
PRAI	GB 1985-24001		19850930 <--		
	US 1986-913267		19860930 <--		
	US 1987-71163		19870708 <--		

AB **Cefuroxime axetil** (I) tablets are coated to mask the bitter taste of I. The low bioavailability of these tablets is eliminated by using an enterosol. coat and by ensuring dissoln. of the tablet core immediately after dissoln. of the coat. Tablet cores are made of I (125 mg cerufoxime equiv.), microcryst. cellulose 47.51, Na croscarmellose type A 20.00, Na lauryl sulfate 2.25, SiO<sub>2</sub> 0.63, and hydrogenated vegetable oil 4.25 mg. The film coat contained hydroxypropylcellulose 10, propylene glycol 0.60, Me hydroxybenzoate 0.10, Opastray White M-1-7120 0.08, Pr hydroxybenzoate 0.08 and water to 100% by wt. The av. dissoln. time of the coat was 4.9 s.

ST **cefuroxime axetil** coated tablet  
 IT **9004-32-4**, Carboxymethylcellulose **9004-65-3**, Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cefuroxime axetil tablets contg.)  
 IT **64544-07-6**, **Cefuroxime axetil**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (tablet)

DN 101:78882  
 Correction of: 100:197791  
 TI Amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** for improved  
 bioavailability from the gastrointestinal tract.  
 IN Crisp, Harold Alfred; Clayton, John Charles; Elliott, Leonard Godfrey;  
 Wilson, Edward McKenzie  
 PA Glaxo Group Ltd., UK  
 SO Ger. Offen., 36 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC C07D501-34; A61K031-54; A61K031-325; A61K031-19; A61K031-34  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 26

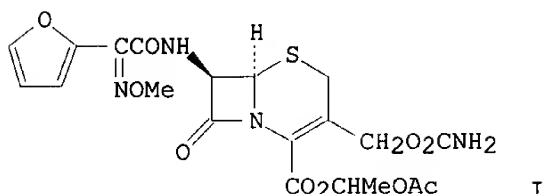
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	DE 3327449	A1	19840202	DE 1983-3327449	19830729 <--
	BE 897422	A1	19840130	BE 1983-211274	19830729 <--
	SE 8304208	A	19840131	SE 1983-4208	19830729 <--
	SE 453195	B	19880118		
	SE 453195	C	19880428		
	FI 8302757	A	19840131	FI 1983-2757	19830729 <--
	FI 76093	B	19880531		
	FI 76093	C	19880909		
	DK 8303490	A	19840131	DK 1983-3490	19830729 <--
	DK 164507	B	19920706		
	DK 164507	C	19921123		
	NO 8302773	A	19840131	NO 1983-2773	19830729 <--
	NO 163897	B	19900430		
	NO 163897	C	19900808		
	AU 8317417	A1	19840202	AU 1983-17417	19830729 <--
	AU 566881	B2	19871105		
	FR 2531087	A1	19840203	FR 1983-12561	19830729 <--
	FR 2531087	B1	19851122		
	NL 8302705	A	19840216	NL 1983-2705	19830729 <--
	JP 59044391	A2	19840312	JP 1983-137871	19830729 <--
	JP 07030084	B4	19950405		
	GB 2127401	A1	19840411	GB 1983-20518	19830729 <--
	GB 2127401	B2	19860416		
	HU 31230	O	19840428	HU 1983-2715	19830729 <--
	HU 190603	B	19860929		
	EP 107276	A2	19840502	EP 1983-304405	19830729 <--
	EP 107276	A3	19850306		
	EP 107276	B1	19871007		
	R: DE, NL, SE				
	ZA 8305579	A	19840926	ZA 1983-5579	19830729 <--
	ES 524590	A1	19850601	ES 1983-524590	19830729 <--
	US 4562181	A	19851231	US 1983-518693	19830729 <--
	AT 8302767	A	19860615	AT 1983-2767	19830729 <--
	AT 382154	B	19870126		
	CH 657134	A	19860815	CH 1983-4180	19830729 <--
	SU 1266471	A3	19861023	SU 1983-3624504	19830729 <--
	IL 69375	A1	19861231	IL 1983-69375	19830729 <--
	CA 1240313	A1	19880809	CA 1983-433554	19830729 <--
	CS 259515	B2	19881014	CS 1983-5687	19830729 <--
	PL 156001	B1	19920131	PL 1983-243228	19830729 <--
	US 4820833	A	19890411	US 1986-938140	19861204 <--
	US 4994567	A	19910219	US 1988-258886	19881018 <--
	US 5013833	A	19910507	US 1988-258908	19881018 <--
	SK 277896	B6	19950711	SK 1991-4031	19911223 <--
	CZ 280528	B6	19960214	CZ 1991-4031	19911223 <--
	DK 9200683	A	19920525	DK 1992-683	19920525 <--
PRAI	GB 1982-22019		19820730 <--		
	US 1983-518671		19830729 <--		
	US 1984-635797		19840730 <--		



US 1985-711559 19850314 <--  
 US 1985-781505 19850930 <--  
 US 1986-938140 19861204 <--

GI



AB A highly pure amorphous mixt. (1:1) of R- [64599-28-6] and S- **cefuroxime axetil** (I) [64599-29-7] was prepd. by spray-, freeze-, or roller-drying of or pptn. from a soln. of org. solvent or solvent-H<sub>2</sub>O mixts. Highly pure Na cefuroxime [56238-63-2] is prepd. by the reaction of (6R,7R)-3-hydroxymethyl-7-[(2Z)-2-(2-furyl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido]ceph-3-em-4-carboxylic acid [56271-94-4] chlorosulfonyl isocyanate [1189-71-5] in MeOAc [79-20-9] at -5 to -15.degree., hydrolysis by addn. of H<sub>2</sub>O at 18.degree., and crystn. by the addn. of Na 2-ethylhexanoate in Me<sub>2</sub>CO [67-64-1] or MeOAc. The cefuroxime Na salt was esterified with (RS)-1-acetoxyethyl bromide [70091-16-6] in dimethylacetamide at 1.degree.. The impurity content was 1.8% and the isomer ratio was 1.09:1 as detd. byn HPLC. A 10% soln. of the product in Me<sub>2</sub>CO was spray-dried with air at inlet and outlet temps. of 124 and 70.degree., resp. The hollow beads obtained had 2% impurities, 0.15% solvent, and 0.8% H<sub>2</sub>O; the isomer ratio was 1.04:1 and the product was amorphous. Formulation of tablets, capsules, powders for oral suspensions, and oily suspensions contg. 250-300 mg of I is described.

ST **cefuroxime axetil** pharmaceutical; spray drying

IT **cefuroxime axetil**

IT Drying

Freeze drying

Solvents

Ligroine

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(in prepn. of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**, for pharmaceuticals)

IT Drying

(spray, in prepn. of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**, for pharmaceuticals)

IT 70091-16-6

RL: RCT (Reactant)

(esterification by, of cefuroxime)

IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous

67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous

75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous

79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses and miscellaneous

141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(in prepn. of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**, for pharmaceuticals)

IT 56238-63-2P

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. and esterification with acetoxyethyl bromide)

IT 64544-07-6P

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

IT 64599-29-7P

RL: PREP (Preparation)  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

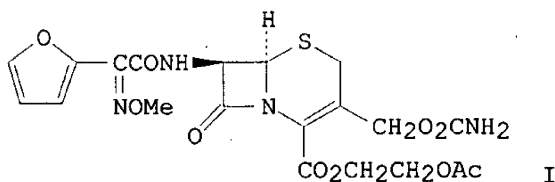
IT **64599-28-6P**  
 RL: PREP (Preparation)  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 56271-94-4  
 RL: RCT (Reactant)  
 (reaction of, of chlorosulfonyl isocyanate)

IT 1189-71-5  
 RL: RCT (Reactant)  
 (reaction of, with hydroxymethylcephemcarboxylic acid)

L52 ANSWER 13 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1984:197791 HCAPLUS  
 DN 100:197791  
 TI Amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** for improved bioavailability from the gastrointestinal tract.  
 IN Crisp, Harold Alfred; Clayton, John Charles; Elliott, Leonard Godfrey; Wilson, Edward McKenzie  
 PA Glaxo Group Ltd., UK  
 SO Ger. Offen., 36 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC C07D501-34; A61K031-54; A61K031-325; A61K031-19; A61K031-34  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 26

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI DE 3327449 A1		19840202	DE 1983-3327449	19830729
PRAI GB 1982-22019		19820730		
GI				



AB A highly pure amorphous mixt. (.apprx.1:1) of R- [67-64-1] and S-**cefuroxime axetil** (I) [64599-29-7] was prepd. by spray-, freeze-, or roller-drying of or pptn. from a soln. of org. solvent or solvent-H<sub>2</sub>O mixts. Highly pure Na cefuroxime [56238-63-2] is prepd. by the reaction of (6R,7R)-3-hydroxymethyl-7-[(Z)-2-(2-furyl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido]ceph-3-em-4-carboxylic acid [56271-94-4] with chlorosulfonyl isocyanate [1189-71-5] in MeOAc [79-20-9] at -5 to -15.degree., hydrolysis by addn. of H<sub>2</sub>O at 18.degree., and crystn. by the addn. of Na 2-ethylhexanoate in Me<sub>2</sub>CO [67-64-1] or MeOAc. The cefuroxime Na was esterified with (RS)-1-acetoxyethyl bromide [70091-16-6] in dimethylacetamide at 1.degree.. By high-performance liq. chromatog., the impurity content was 1.8% and the isomer ratio was 1.09:1. A 10% soln. of the product in Me<sub>2</sub>CO was spray-dried with air at inlet and outlet temps. of 124 and 70.degree., resp. The hollow beads obtained had 2% impurities, 0.15% solvent, and 0.8% H<sub>2</sub>O; the isomer ratio was 1.04:1 and the product was amorphous. Formulation of tablets, capsules, powders for oral suspensions, and oily suspensions contg. 250-300 mg of I is described.

ST **cefuroxime axetil** amorphous prepn; acetoxyethyl  
cefuroxime amorphous prepn; spray drying **cefuroxime  
axetil**

IT Drying  
Freeze drying  
Solvents  
Ligroine  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(in **cefuroxime axetil** amorphous form prepn., for  
pharmaceuticals)

IT Drying  
(spray, in **cefuroxime axetil** amorphous form prepn.,  
for pharmaceuticals)

IT 70091-16-6  
RL: RCT (Reactant)  
(esterification by, of cefuroxime)

IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous  
67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous  
75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous  
79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses and  
miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(in **cefuroxime axetil** amorphous form prepn., for  
pharmaceuticals)

IT 56238-63-2P  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. and esterification with acetoxyethyl bromide)

IT **64544-07-6P**  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for bioavailability enhancement)

IT **64599-29-7P**  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R-isomer, for bioavailability  
enhancement)

IT **64599-28-6P**  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S-isomer, for bioavailability  
enhancement)

IT 56271-94-4  
RL: RCT (Reactant)  
(reaction of, with chlorosulfonyl isocyanate)

IT 1189-71-5  
RL: RCT (Reactant)  
(reaction of, with hydroxymethylcephem carboxylic acid)

=> sel hit rn 152

E11 THROUGH E35 ASSIGNED

=> fil reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 08:00:21 ON 30 MAR 2001  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 American Chemical Society (ACS)

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 29 MAR 2001 HIGHEST RN 329346-67-0  
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 29 MAR 2001 HIGHEST RN 329346-67-0

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH July 8, 2000

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when  
conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Structure search limits have been increased. See HELP SLIMIT

for details.

=> d his 153-

(FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:58:20 ON 30 MAR 2001)

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 07:59:56 ON 30 MAR 2001

SEL HIT RN L52

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 08:00:21 ON 30 MAR 2001

L53 25 S E11-E35  
L54 3 S L53 AND L8  
L55 22 S L53 NOT L54

=> d ide can tot 154

L54 ANSWER 1 OF 3 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 64599-29-7 REGISTRY

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, [6R-[2(S\*),6.alpha.,7.beta.(Z)]]-

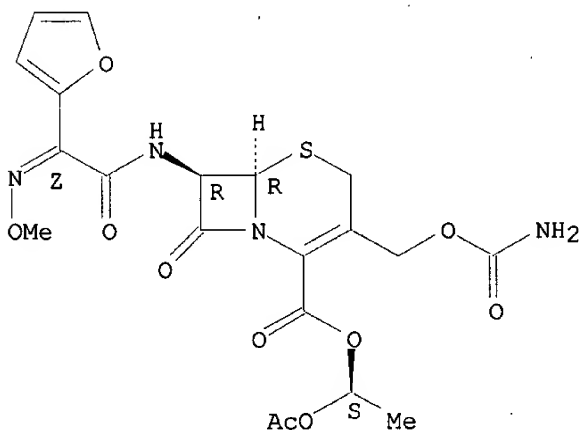
FS STEREOSEARCH

MF C20 H22 N4 O10 S

LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN\*, CA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, TOXLIT, USPATFULL  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.



18 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

18 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 133:237767

REFERENCE 2: 132:40509

REFERENCE 3: 131:82563

REFERENCE 4: 131:78440

REFERENCE 5: 129:265323  
REFERENCE 6: 129:189164  
REFERENCE 7: 127:108801  
REFERENCE 8: 124:306523  
REFERENCE 9: 120:173205  
REFERENCE 10: 116:247887

L54 ANSWER 2 OF 3 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN **64599-28-6** REGISTRY

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[aminocarbonyl]oxy)methyl]-7-[[[2-(2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amin  
o]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

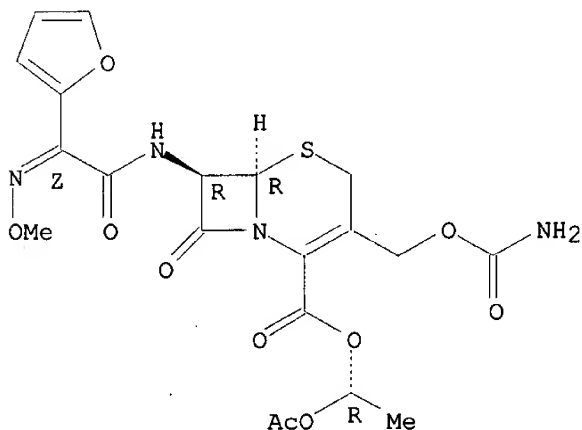
CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[aminocarbonyl]oxy)methyl]-7-[[[2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-  
oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, [6R-[2(R\*),6.alpha.,7.beta.(Z)]]-

FS STEREOSEARCH

MF **C20 H22 N4 O10 S**

LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN\*, CA, CAPLUS, TOXLIT, USPATFULL  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.



18 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
18 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 133:237767  
REFERENCE 2: 132:40509  
REFERENCE 3: 131:82563  
REFERENCE 4: 129:265323  
REFERENCE 5: 129:189164  
REFERENCE 6: 127:108801  
REFERENCE 7: 124:306523

REFERENCE 8: 120:173205

REFERENCE 9: 116:247887

REFERENCE 10: 116:151434

L54 ANSWER 3 OF 3 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 64544-07-6 REGISTRY

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amin  
o]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-  
oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, [6R-[6.alpha.,7.beta.(Z)]]-

OTHER NAMES:

CN Ceftin

CN Cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester

CN Cefuroxime axetil

CN Elobact

FS STEREOSEARCH

MF C20 H22 N4 O10 S

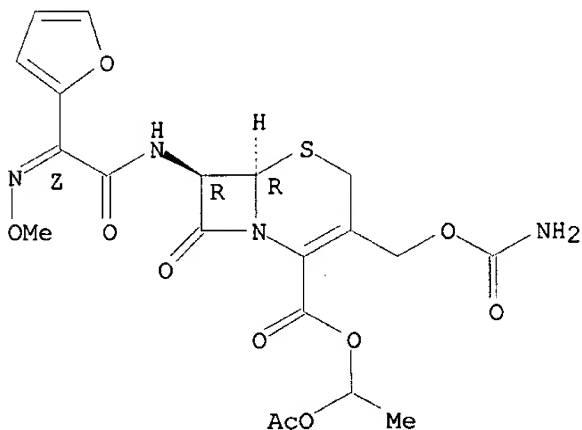
CI COM

LC STN Files: AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,  
BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CIN, DDFU,  
DIOGENES, DRUGNL, DRUGPAT, DRUGU, DRUGUPDATES, EMBASE, IMSDIRECTORY,  
IPA, MEDLINE, PHAR, PROMT, RTECS\*, SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN,  
USPATFULL

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.



241 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

2 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

241 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212813

REFERENCE 2: 134:202440

REFERENCE 3: 134:198075

REFERENCE 4: 134:183492

REFERENCE 5: 134:61542

REFERENCE 6: 134:61525  
REFERENCE 7: 133:331979  
REFERENCE 8: 133:291106  
REFERENCE 9: 133:256835  
REFERENCE 10: 133:256626

=> d ide can tot 155

L55 ANSWER 1 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
RN 74811-65-7 REGISTRY  
CN Croscarmellose sodium (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN AcDiSol  
CN Primellose  
CN Sodium Croscarmellose  
MF Unspecified  
CI PMS, COM, MAN  
PCT Manual registration  
LC STN Files: BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS,  
CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, EMBASE, IPA, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, PROMT, TOXLINE,  
TOXLIT, USPATFULL  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*  
461 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
2 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
463 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

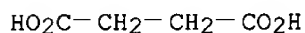
REFERENCE 1: 134:198103  
REFERENCE 2: 134:183499  
REFERENCE 3: 134:180342  
REFERENCE 4: 134:168378  
REFERENCE 5: 134:152663  
REFERENCE 6: 134:152653  
REFERENCE 7: 134:91168  
REFERENCE 8: 134:91155  
REFERENCE 9: 134:91152  
REFERENCE 10: 134:76385

L55 ANSWER 2 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
RN 71138-97-1 REGISTRY  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether, acetate hydrogen butanedioate  
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN 2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate  
CN Aqoat  
CN Aqoat AS-HF  
CN Aqoat AS-L  
CN Aqoat AS-LF  
CN Aqoat AS-MF

CN AS-HG  
CN AS-LG  
CN AS-MF  
CN HPMCAS  
CN Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate  
CN SA-M  
CN SA-M (polysaccharide)  
DR 154608-47-6  
MF C4 H6 O4 . x C3 H8 O2 . x C2 H4 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified  
LC STN Files: BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, EMBASE, IPA,  
MEDLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL

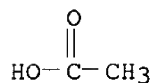
CM 1

CRN 110-15-6  
CMF C4 H6 O4



CM 2

CRN 64-19-7  
CMF C2 H4 O2



CM 3

CRN 9004-65-3  
CMF C3 H8 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified

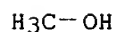
CM 4

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 5

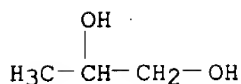
CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O



CM 6

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2





279 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
5 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
279 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212738  
REFERENCE 2: 134:212735  
REFERENCE 3: 134:212734  
REFERENCE 4: 134:212627  
REFERENCE 5: 134:212617  
REFERENCE 6: 134:198085  
REFERENCE 7: 134:183483  
REFERENCE 8: 134:152676  
REFERENCE 9: 134:105888  
REFERENCE 10: 134:61541

L55 ANSWER 3 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 52907-01-4 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, acetate 1,2,4-benzenetricarboxylate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Cellulose acetate trimellitate

CN Cellulose acetotrimellitate

MF C9 H6 O6 . x C2 H4 O2 . x Unspecified

PCT Manual registration

LC STN Files: BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN,  
CSCHEM, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, PROMT, TOXLINE, TOXLIT,  
USPATFULL

Other Sources: TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

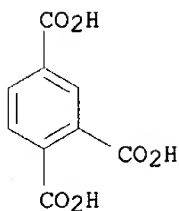
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 528-44-9

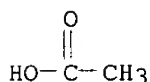
CMF C9 H6 O6



CM 3

CRN 64-19-7

CMF C2 H4 O2



124 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

124 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212735

REFERENCE 2: 134:198075

REFERENCE 3: 134:197977

REFERENCE 4: 134:88333

REFERENCE 5: 134:61541

REFERENCE 6: 134:32965

REFERENCE 7: 133:315645

REFERENCE 8: 133:271683

REFERENCE 9: 133:198677

REFERENCE 10: 133:182970

L55 ANSWER 4 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 37205-99-5 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ethyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose

CN Ethyl carboxymethyl cellulose

MF C2 H6 O . x C2 H4 O3 . x Unspecified

PCT Manual registration

LC STN Files: BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMLIST, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: NDSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

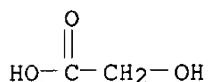
CMF Unspecified

CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

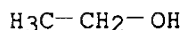
CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
CMF C2 H4 O3



CM 3

CRN 64-17-5  
CMF C2 H6 O



211 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
6 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
211 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:209034  
REFERENCE 2: 134:198085  
REFERENCE 3: 134:58755  
REFERENCE 4: 134:9360  
REFERENCE 5: 133:352264  
REFERENCE 6: 133:282704  
REFERENCE 7: 133:168404  
REFERENCE 8: 133:168369  
REFERENCE 9: 133:155429  
REFERENCE 10: 133:140071

L55 ANSWER 5 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9063-38-1 REGISTRY

CN Starch, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Carboxymethyl starch sodium salt  
CN Deprogel  
CN Emsize CMS 100  
CN Emsize CMS 60  
CN Estarl A 100  
CN Explotab  
CN F 500 Papeal No. 50  
CN Kiprofum F 500  
CN Papeal F 500 No. 50  
CN Polvitex Z  
CN Polytex 60  
CN Primojel  
CN Sodium carboxymethyl starch  
CN Sodium CM-starch  
CN Sodium starch glycolate

CN Solvitose CL  
 CN Vivastar P 5000  
 DR 9061-71-6, 60351-56-6, 65931-51-3  
 MF C2 H4 O3 . x Na . x Unspecified  
 CI COM  
 PCT Manual registration  
 LC STN Files: BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CBNB, CHEMCATS,  
 CHEMLIST, CIN, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,  
 MEDLINE, MSDS-OHS, PROMT, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
 (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

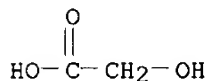
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3



726 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
 18 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 727 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212690  
 REFERENCE 2: 134:198085  
 REFERENCE 3: 134:198079  
 REFERENCE 4: 134:183500  
 REFERENCE 5: 134:180217  
 REFERENCE 6: 134:168379  
 REFERENCE 7: 134:152554  
 REFERENCE 8: 134:136699  
 REFERENCE 9: 134:120972  
 REFERENCE 10: 134:83627

L55 ANSWER 6 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 RN 9050-31-1 REGISTRY  
 CN Cellulose, hydrogen 1,2-benzenedicarboxylate, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate  
 CN Cellulose phthalate hydroxypropyl methyl ether  
 CN HP 5  
 CN HP 5 (cellulose derivative)  
 CN HP 50  
 CN HP 50 (cellulose derivative)

CN HP 50F  
 CN HP 55  
 CN HP 55F  
 CN HP 55UF  
 CN HPMCP  
 CN HPMCP 55  
 CN HPMCP HP 55S  
 CN Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate  
 CN Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate  
 CN Hydroxypropyl methylcelluose phthalate  
 CN Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose hydrogen phthalate  
 DR 9087-42-7, 168395-88-8, 37324-31-5, 42612-68-0, 52624-22-3  
 MF C8 H6 O4 . x C3 H8 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified  
 CI COM  
 PCT Manual registration  
 LC STN Files: BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,  
 CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CSCHEM, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
 IPA, MEDLINE, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: NDSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
 (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

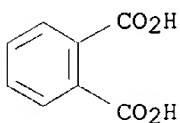
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

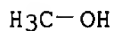
CM 2

CRN 88-99-3  
 CMF C8 H6 O4



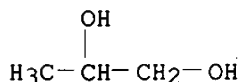
CM 3

CRN 67-56-1  
 CMF C H4 O



CM 4

CRN 57-55-6  
 CMF C3 H8 O2



5 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
829 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212735

REFERENCE 2: 134:198085

REFERENCE 3: 134:198075

REFERENCE 4: 134:197977

REFERENCE 5: 134:183483

REFERENCE 6: 134:152676

REFERENCE 7: 134:152663

REFERENCE 8: 134:120953

REFERENCE 9: 134:105888

REFERENCE 10: 134:93397

L55 ANSWER 7 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9032-42-2 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxyethyl methyl cellulose

CN Benecel ME 233P

CN Cesca MHEC 6000PR

CN Culminal MHEC

CN Culminal MHEC 15000PFF

CN Culminal MHEC 300000PR

CN Culminal MHEC 40000P

CN Hi-Metolose SEB 60TG

CN Hydroxyethyl methyl cellulose

CN Hymetellose

CN Methyl hydroxyethyl cellulose

CN Metolose SE

CN Metolose SEB 02T

CN Metolose SEB 04T

CN Metolose SEB 15000

CN Metolose SEB 15T

CN Metolose SEB 30000

CN Metolose SEB 30T

CN Metolose SEB 4000

CN Metolose SEW 30T

CN Metolose SEW 4000

CN MH 4000

CN Modocoll E 100

CN Modocoll E 20

CN OMC 181

CN OMC 853B

CN SEW 04T

CN SHV-WF

CN SNB

CN SNB (binder)

CN SNB 100T

CN Tylopur MH

CN Tylopur MH 300

CN Tylose 4000

CN Tylose MG 50

CN Tylose MH

CN Tylose MH 1000

CN Tylose MH 10000

CN Tylose MH 10000K

CN Tylose MH 1000P  
CN Tylose MH 20  
CN Tylose MH 2000  
CN Tylose MH 2000P  
CN Tylose MH 2000XP  
CN Tylose MH 200K  
CN Tylose MH 200KG4  
CN Tylose MH 200XP  
CN Tylose MH 200YP2  
CN Tylose MH 300  
CN Tylose MH 300P

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 51990-47-7

MF C2 H6 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration

LC STN Files: ANABSTR, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST,  
CSCHEM, DETHERM\*, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, PIRA,  
TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USPATFULL

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1

CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

CM 3

CRN 67-56-1

CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

755 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

32 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

756 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:209717

REFERENCE 2: 134:209535

REFERENCE 3: 134:197893

REFERENCE 4: 134:182364

REFERENCE 5: 134:164430

REFERENCE 6: 134:108055

REFERENCE 7: 134:103322

REFERENCE 8: 134:76387

REFERENCE 9: 134:75587

REFERENCE 10: 134:73170

L55 ANSWER 8 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-70-0 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, nitrate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 3/1S

CN A 280

CN A 300A

CN A 5020

CN A 5021

CN A 5021 (cellulose derivative)

CN A 5023

CN AH 27

CN BA 85

CN Bergerac NC

CN Biotrace NT

CN BK2-W

CN BK2-Z

CN C 1145

CN C 2018

CN CA 80

CN CA 80-15

CN CA 85

CN Celline 200

CN Celline FM 200

CN Celline FM 200S

CN Celloidin

CN Celnova BTH 1/2

CN Celva

CN CN 80

CN CN 80 (cellulose derivative)

CN CN 85

CN CN 88

CN Collodion

CN Collodion cotton

CN Collodion wool

CN Colloxylin

CN Colloxylin VNV

CN Corial EM Finish F

CN Corial EM Finish LS

CN Daicel FQRS 1/2

CN Daicel H 7

CN Daicel RA 1/16

CN Daicel RS

CN Daicel RS 1

CN Daicel RS 1/16

CN Daicel RS 1/2

CN Daicel RS 1/2H

CN Daicel RS 20

CN Daicel RS 200

CN Daicel RS 7

CN Daicel SS

CN Daicel SS 1/2

CN Daicel SS 1/2a

CN Daicel SS 1/2b

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 8050-69-9, 8050-70-2, 1339-76-0, 124362-83-0, 60649-57-2, 37228-31-2,



37317-48-9, 72026-64-3, 72026-68-7, 152264-12-5, 88386-25-8, 188626-79-1,  
246848-29-3

MF H N O3 . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,  
APIPAT2, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,  
CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHM, CSNB, DDFU,  
DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE,  
MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE,  
TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

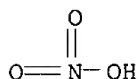
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 7697-37-2

CMF H N O3



9102 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

144 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

9110 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:216320

REFERENCE 2: 134:212431

REFERENCE 3: 134:210172

REFERENCE 4: 134:210149

REFERENCE 5: 134:209534

REFERENCE 6: 134:208483

REFERENCE 7: 134:204755

REFERENCE 8: 134:200579

REFERENCE 9: 134:200577

REFERENCE 10: 134:200576

L55 ANSWER 9 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-67-5 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Adulsin

CN Avicel SG

CN Bagolax

CN Benecel M 02

CN Benecel MC 4000PS  
CN Benecel MO 42  
CN Bufapto Methalose  
CN Bulkaloid  
CN Celacol M  
CN Celacol M 20  
CN Celacol M 20P  
CN Celacol M 2500  
CN Celacol M 450  
CN Celacol MM  
CN Celacol MM 10P  
CN Celacol MMPR  
CN Celacol WA  
CN Cellapret  
CN Cellogran  
CN Cellothyl  
CN Cellulose methyrate  
CN Cellumeth  
CN Cesca C 8556  
CN Cesca MC 25S  
CN Cesca MC 400  
CN Cethylose  
CN Cethytin  
CN Culminal K 42  
CN Culminal MC  
CN Culminal MC 2000  
CN Culminal MC 25S  
CN Culminal MC 3000P  
CN Culminal MC 3000PR  
CN Culminal MC 40  
CN Culminal MC 60S  
CN Edisol M  
CN EMP-H  
CN Hi-SM 4000  
CN Hydrolose  
CN M 100  
CN M 100 (cellulose derivative)  
CN M 15  
CN M 15 (cellulose derivative)  
CN Marpolose 60SH50  
CN Marpolose 90MP10000  
CN Marpolose 90MP30000  
CN Marpolose Ace  
CN Marpolose EM 2000  
CN Marpolose M 10000  
CN Marpolose M 25

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 53568-34-6, 71812-19-6, 88402-84-0, 39384-65-1, 99638-59-2

MF C H4 O . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,  
APIPAT2, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,  
CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU,  
EMBASE, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS,  
NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN,  
USPATFULL, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1

CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

8882 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
171 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
8886 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:214950

REFERENCE 2: 134:212715

REFERENCE 3: 134:212610

REFERENCE 4: 134:212501

REFERENCE 5: 134:211797

REFERENCE 6: 134:211368

REFERENCE 7: 134:211291

REFERENCE 8: 134:210411

REFERENCE 9: 134:209545

REFERENCE 10: 134:209535

L55 ANSWER 10 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-65-3 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose ether

CN 60SH4000F

CN 90SH15000S

CN Accel R 100

CN Benecel MP 363C

CN Benecel MP 943

CN Benecel MP 943W

CN Bermocoll E 411FQ

CN Celacol 15000DS

CN Celacol HPM 15000DS

CN Celacol HPM 450

CN Celacol HPM 5000

CN Cellulose hydroxypropyl methyl ether

CN Cesca HPC 50

CN Courlose HPM

CN Culminal 20000PFR

CN Culminal MHPC

CN Culminal MHPC 20000PFR

CN Culminal MHPC 20000PR

CN Culminal MHPC 2000S

CN Culminal MHPC 4000PFR

CN Culminal MHPC 6000

CN DP 1208

CN DP 1209

CN EM 1100  
CN EM 1100 (cellulose derivative)  
CN HPM 100DS  
CN HPMC  
CN HPMC 20000PV  
CN HPMC 2208  
CN HPMC-K 35LV  
CN Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose  
CN Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose ether  
CN Hypromellose  
CN Marpolose 60MP5  
CN Marpolose 65MP400  
CN Marpolose 65MP4000  
CN Marpolose 90MP15000  
CN Marpolose 90MP4000  
CN Marpolose EMP-H  
CN Marpolose MP 4000  
CN MC 400  
CN Mecellulose PMC 40U  
CN Methocel 181  
CN Methocel 20-231  
CN Methocel 20-333  
CN Methocel 227  
CN Methocel 228  
CN Methocel 240S

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 12673-53-9, 8063-82-9, 11106-33-5, 171544-38-0, 59029-31-1, 125053-98-7,  
62683-26-5, 65607-39-8, 37341-76-7, 68073-10-9, 137397-89-8, 137397-90-1,  
137397-91-2, 71373-07-4, 39363-71-8

MF C3 H8 O2 . x C H4 O . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE,  
MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN, USPATFULL  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

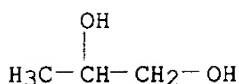
CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

CM 3

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



6416 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
105 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
6418 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212782

REFERENCE 2: 134:212738

REFERENCE 3: 134:212735

REFERENCE 4: 134:212734

REFERENCE 5: 134:212732

REFERENCE 6: 134:212715

REFERENCE 7: 134:212610

REFERENCE 8: 134:212572

REFERENCE 9: 134:209535

REFERENCE 10: 134:208487

L55 ANSWER 11 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-64-2 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl cellulose

CN Aqualon Klucel L

CN Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether

CN EF 10

CN EF 10 (cellulose derivative)

CN Fuji HEC-SG 25F

CN G 4000HXL

CN HPC

CN HPC-E

CN HPC-E (cellulose derivative)

CN HPC-EF-G

CN HPC-H

CN HPC-L

CN HPC-LE-G

CN HPC-LG

CN HPC-LR

CN HPC-M

CN HPC-MF

CN HPC-MG

CN HPC-S

CN HPC-S (cellulose derivative)

CN HPC-SL

CN HPC-SSL

CN Hydropropyl cellulose

CN Hydroxypropyl cellulose

CN Hydroxypropyl cellulose ether

CN Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose

CN Hyprolose

CN JK 491

CN Klucel

CN Klucel 98 HF-EP

CN Klucel 99 MF-EP

CN Klucel 99E  
CN Klucel 99EF  
CN Klucel 99G  
CN Klucel 99GF-EP  
CN Klucel 99M  
CN Klucel E  
CN Klucel E 5  
CN Klucel EEL  
CN Klucel EF  
CN Klucel G  
CN Klucel Gf  
CN Klucel H  
CN Klucel HF  
CN Klucel HF-NF  
CN Klucel HW  
CN Klucel HXF  
CN Klucel J  
CN Klucel JF

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 9076-24-8, 173523-78-9, 65742-73-6, 78214-41-2, 150873-09-9, 192006-47-6,  
193561-69-2, 210920-15-3

MF C3 H8 O2 . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA,  
CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CBNB, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU,  
DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*,  
MSDS-OHS, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL,  
VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

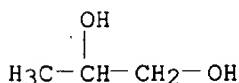
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6

CMF C3 H8 O2



5687 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

146 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

5691 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212782

REFERENCE 2: 134:212749

REFERENCE 3: 134:212738

REFERENCE 4: 134:212735

REFERENCE 5: 134:212734

REFERENCE 6: 134:212732

REFERENCE 7: 134:212726

REFERENCE 8: 134:212627

REFERENCE 9: 134:212501

REFERENCE 10: 134:211571

L55 ANSWER 12 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-62-0 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxyethyl cellulose

CN 2-Hydroxyethyl cellulose ether

CN Admiral 3089FS

CN AH 15

CN AL 15

CN Aqualon HEC

CN AW 15

CN AW 15 (polysaccharide)

CN AX 15

CN BL 15

CN BL 15 (cellulose derivative)

CN Cellobond 25T

CN Cellobond 45000A

CN Cellobond HEC 15A

CN Cellobond HEC 400

CN Cellobond HEC 5000

CN Cellosize

CN Cellosize 4400H16

CN Cellosize DP 40

CN Cellosize HEC 4400

CN Cellosize HEC-QP 15000H

CN Cellosize HEC-QP 30000H

CN Cellosize HEC-QP 52000H

CN Cellosize HEC/QP-09-L

CN Cellosize OP 09

CN Cellosize QP

CN Cellosize QP 09H

CN Cellosize QP 10000

CN Cellosize QP 100M

CN Cellosize QP 100MH

CN Cellosize QP 1500

CN Cellosize QP 15000

CN Cellosize QP 15000H

CN Cellosize QP 15MH

CN Cellosize QP 3

CN Cellosize QP 300

CN Cellosize QP 30000

CN Cellosize QP 300H

CN Cellosize QP 40

CN Cellosize QP 40L

CN Cellosize QP 4400

CN Cellosize QP 4400H

CN Cellosize QP 52000

CN Cellosize QP 52000H

CN Cellosize QP 5200W1930X

CN Cellosize TJC 500

CN Cellosize UT 40

CN Cellosize WP

CN Cellosize WP 02W1062R

CN Cellosize WP 09

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for

DISPLAY  
DR 12772-61-1, 9045-96-9, 163648-13-3, 173523-80-3, 97105-13-0, 72146-24-8,  
86168-41-4, 53124-21-3, 53124-22-4, 53149-00-1, 168679-18-3, 189832-76-6  
MF C2 H6 O2 . x Unspecified  
CI COM  
PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only  
LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT, APIPAT2,  
BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU,  
EMBASE, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS,  
NIOSTIC, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL,  
VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

6558 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
450 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
6569 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212782  
REFERENCE 2: 134:212715  
REFERENCE 3: 134:212501  
REFERENCE 4: 134:210360  
REFERENCE 5: 134:209763  
REFERENCE 6: 134:198138  
REFERENCE 7: 134:197881  
REFERENCE 8: 134:197129  
REFERENCE 9: 134:194900  
REFERENCE 10: 134:194686

L55 ANSWER 13 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
RN 9004-57-3 REGISTRY  
CN Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN Ampacet E/C  
CN Aquacoat  
CN Aquacoat EC 30D  
CN Aquacoat ECD 30  
CN Aquacoat ECD 30FMC



CN Aqualon NF  
CN Cellulose ethyl  
CN Cellulose ethylate  
CN EC-N 100  
CN ECN 10  
CN EHEC X-high  
CN ET 100  
CN ET 100 (cellulose derivative)  
CN Ethocel  
CN Ethocel 10  
CN Ethocel 100  
CN Ethocel 150  
CN Ethocel 350  
CN Ethocel 7CP  
CN Ethocel 890  
CN Ethocel CP 10  
CN Ethocel E  
CN Ethocel E 50  
CN Ethocel E 7  
CN Ethocel HE350  
CN Ethocel MED  
CN Ethocel N 10  
CN Ethocel N 100  
CN Ethocel N 200  
CN Ethocel N 7  
CN Ethocel S 100  
CN Ethocel S 20  
CN Ethocel S 50  
CN Ethocel STD  
CN Ethocel STD 100  
CN Ethocel STD 100CPS  
CN Ethocel STD 100FP  
CN Ethocel STD 4  
CN Ethocel STD 45  
CN Ethocel STD 45CPS  
CN Ethocel STD 7CPS  
CN Ethocel STDS 10CPS  
CN Ethyl cellulose ether  
CN Ethyl Cellulose N-200  
CN Ethylcellulose  
CN ETs  
CN ETs (polysaccharide)  
CN G 200  
CN G 200 (polysaccharide)  
CN G 50

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 11097-03-3, 166735-68-8, 57307-96-7, 51331-16-9

MF C2 H6 O . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT, APIPAT2,  
BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CBNB, CEN,  
CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHM, CSNB, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB\*,  
IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC,  
PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL,  
VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-17-5

CMF C2 H6 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

6541 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
103 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
6541 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:214930

REFERENCE 2: 134:214881

REFERENCE 3: 134:214368

REFERENCE 4: 134:212738

REFERENCE 5: 134:212735

REFERENCE 6: 134:212734

REFERENCE 7: 134:212733

REFERENCE 8: 134:212732

REFERENCE 9: 134:212502

REFERENCE 10: 134:212501

L55 ANSWER 14 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-38-0 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, acetate hydrogen 1,2-benzenedicarboxylate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Cellulose, acetate hydrogen phthalate (8CI)

CN Phthalic acid, ester with cellulose acetate (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Acetyl phthalyl cellulose

CN Aquacoat CPD

CN CAP

CN CAP-wako

CN Cellacefate

CN Cellacephate

CN Cellulose acetate monophthalate

CN Cellulose acetate phthalate

CN Cellulose acetate-phthalate mixed ester

CN Cellulose acetophthalate

CN Cellulose acetylphthalate

CN Cellulose phthalate acetate

CN KC 71

DR 8063-81-8, 9032-33-1, 55600-03-8, 37264-78-1

MF C8 H6 O4 . x C2 H4 O2 . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MSDS-OHS, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLIT, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO  
(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

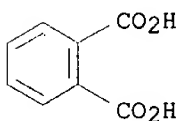
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

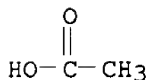
CM 2

CRN 88-99-3  
CMF C8 H6 O4



CM 3

CRN 64-19-7  
CMF C2 H4 O2



1211 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
8 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
1211 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212738  
REFERENCE 2: 134:212735  
REFERENCE 3: 134:212734  
REFERENCE 4: 134:212730  
REFERENCE 5: 134:209031  
REFERENCE 6: 134:198113  
REFERENCE 7: 134:198096  
REFERENCE 8: 134:198085  
REFERENCE 9: 134:198075  
REFERENCE 10: 134:198054

L55 ANSWER 15 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
RN 9004-34-6 REGISTRY  
CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN .alpha.-Cellulose  
CN .beta.-Amylose

CN 3mAQUACEL  
CN 402-2B  
CN Alicell LV  
CN Alpha Cel PB 25  
CN Alphafloc  
CN Arbocel  
CN Arbocel B 00  
CN Arbocel B 600/30  
CN Arbocel B 800  
CN Arbocel B 820C  
CN Arbocel BC 1000  
CN Arbocel BC 200  
CN Arbocel BE 600  
CN Arbocel BE 600/10  
CN Arbocel BE 600/20  
CN Arbocel BE 600/30  
CN Arbocel BWV 40  
CN Arbocel DC 1000  
CN Arbocel FD 00  
CN Arbocel FD 600/30  
CN Arbocel FIC 200  
CN Arbocel FT 40  
CN Arbocel TF 30HG  
CN Arbocel TP 40  
CN Avicel  
CN Avicel 101  
CN Avicel 102  
CN Avicel 2330  
CN Avicel 2331  
CN Avicel 955  
CN Avicel CL 611  
CN Avicel E 200  
CN Avicel F 20  
CN Avicel FD 100  
CN Avicel FD 101  
CN Avicel FD-F 20  
CN Avicel M 06  
CN Avicel M 15  
CN Avicel M 25  
CN Avicel PH 101  
CN Avicel PH 102  
CN Avicel PH 105  
CN Avicel PH 200  
CN Avicel PH 301  
CN Avicel PH 302  
CN Avicel PH-F 10  
CN Avicel PH-F 20  
CN Avicel PH-M 06

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 12656-52-9, 9012-19-5, 9037-50-7, 9076-30-6, 58968-67-5, 99331-82-5,  
67016-75-5, 67016-76-6, 51395-76-7, 61991-21-7, 61991-22-8, 68073-05-2,  
70225-79-5, 74623-16-8, 75398-83-3, 77907-70-1, 84503-75-3, 89468-66-6,  
39394-43-9

MF Unspecified

CI PMS, COM, MAN

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST,  
CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB,  
IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC,  
PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPATFULL,  
VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

52402 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

6203 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

52441 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:216586

REFERENCE 2: 134:212793

REFERENCE 3: 134:212785

REFERENCE 4: 134:212782

REFERENCE 5: 134:212781

REFERENCE 6: 134:212780

REFERENCE 7: 134:212763

REFERENCE 8: 134:212738

REFERENCE 9: 134:212735

REFERENCE 10: 134:212734

L55 ANSWER 16 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9004-32-4 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 12M31XP

CN 1400LC

CN 2000MH

CN 7H3SF

CN 7H3SX

CN 7H4XF

CN 9H4XF

CN A 0111

CN A 01H

CN A 01L

CN A 01M

CN A 02SH

CN A 10M

CN A 50M

CN AG Gum

CN AG Gum HG

CN AG Gum LV 1

CN AG Gum LV 2

CN AKU-W 515

CN Akucell 07071

CN Akucell AF 2205

CN Akucell AF 2805

CN Akucell AF 2881

CN Ambergum 1221

CN Ambergum 1521

CN Ambergum 1570

CN Ambergum 3021

CN Ambergum 99-3021

CN AOIH

CN Aquacide I

CN Aquacide II

CN Aqualon 12M31

CN Aqualon 7H

CN Aqualon 7HF

CN Aqualon 7LF-PH

CN Aqualon 7M2

CN Aqualon CMC 12M8  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7H  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7H4F  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7H4XF  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7HCF  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7HX  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7L  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7LT  
 CN Aqualon CMC 7M  
 CN Aqualon CMC 9H4F  
 CN Aquaplast  
 CN Aquasorb F-C  
 CN Aquasorb F-R  
 CN Aquasorb FC 1/16

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 12624-09-8, 9045-95-8, 9085-26-1, 54018-17-6, 55607-96-0, 50642-44-9,  
37231-14-4, 37231-15-5, 73699-63-5, 80296-93-1, 82197-79-3, 81209-86-1,  
117385-93-0, 198084-97-8, 247080-55-3

MF C2 H4 O3 . x Na . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyester, Polyester formed

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST,  
CIN, CSCHM, CSNB, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*,  
TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

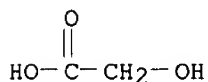
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1

CMF C2 H4 O3



17224 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

598 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

17234 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:214967

REFERENCE 2: 134:212782

REFERENCE 3: 134:212759

REFERENCE 4: 134:212602

REFERENCE 5: 134:212502

REFERENCE 6: 134:209545

REFERENCE 7: 134:209497

REFERENCE 8: 134:209484

REFERENCE 9: 134:209065

REFERENCE 10: 134:208974

L55 ANSWER 17 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 9003-39-8 REGISTRY

CN 2-Pyrrolidinone, 1-ethenyl-, homopolymer (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN 2-Pyrrolidinone, 1-vinyl-, polymers (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 1-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidinone polymer

CN 1-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidone homopolymer

CN 1-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidone polymer

CN 143RP

CN Agent AT 717

CN Agrimer 30

CN Agrimer K 30

CN Albigen A

CN Aldacol Q

CN Antaron P 804

CN Antitox Vana

CN AT 717

CN B 7509

CN Bolinan

CN Cevian A 88036

CN Crospovidone

CN Divergan RS

CN Gaflex AE-K 15

CN Ganex P 804

CN Hemodesis

CN Hemodez

CN K 115

CN K 115 (vinyl polymer)

CN K 120

CN K 120 (vinyl polymer)

CN K 15

CN K 15 (polymer)

CN K 17

CN K 25

CN K 25 (surfactant)

CN K 30

CN K 60

CN K 60 (polymer)

CN K 90

CN Kollidon

CN Kollidon 12PF

CN Kollidon 17

CN Kollidon 17PF

CN Kollidon 25

CN Kollidon 30

CN Kollidon 90

CN Kollidon 90F

CN Kollidon CE 50/50

CN Kollidon K 17

CN Kollidon K 25

CN Kollidon K 30

CN Kollidon K 90

CN Kollidon K 90F

CN LFC

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 9015-62-7, 9080-59-5, 132778-04-2, 132778-05-3, 132834-20-9, 61932-72-7,

65931-56-8, 153631-61-9, 29386-94-5, 41724-41-8, 53026-73-6, 53026-74-7,  
53200-27-4, 111214-46-1, 116404-61-6

MF (C6 H9 N O)x

CI PMS, COM

PCT Polyvinyl

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,  
APIPAT2, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS,  
CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHM, CSNB, DDFU,  
DETERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
IMSDIRECTORY, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PIRA, PROMT,  
RTECS\*, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

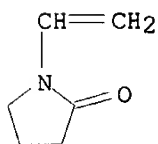
Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 88-12-0

CMF C6 H9 N O



16666 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

711 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

16688 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 134:213211

REFERENCE 2: 134:212759

REFERENCE 3: 134:212739

REFERENCE 4: 134:212738

REFERENCE 5: 134:212735

REFERENCE 6: 134:212734

REFERENCE 7: 134:212732

REFERENCE 8: 134:212720

REFERENCE 9: 134:212715

REFERENCE 10: 134:212690

L55 ANSWER 18 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 69-65-8 REGISTRY

CN D-Mannitol (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Cordycepic acid (6CI, 7CI)

CN Mannitol, D- (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN D-(-)-Mannitol

CN Diosmol

CN Isotol

CN Maniton S

CN Manna sugar

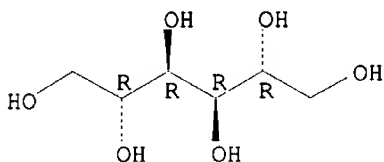
CN Mannidex

CN Mannigen



CN Mannistol  
 CN Mannit  
 CN Mannite  
 CN Mannitol  
 CN Mannitolium  
 CN Mannogem 2080  
 CN Osmitol  
 CN Osmosal  
 FS STEREOSEARCH  
 DR 123897-58-5, 75398-80-0, 85085-15-0  
 MF C6 H14 O6  
 CI COM  
 LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,  
 BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CEN, CHEMCATS,  
 CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES,  
 DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,  
 MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT,  
 RTECS\*, SPECINFO, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VETU  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
 (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

Absolute stereochemistry.

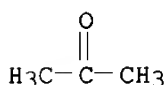


10331 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
 246 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 10338 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)  
 2 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212759  
 REFERENCE 2: 134:212756  
 REFERENCE 3: 134:212753  
 REFERENCE 4: 134:212743  
 REFERENCE 5: 134:212690  
 REFERENCE 6: 134:212628  
 REFERENCE 7: 134:212573  
 REFERENCE 8: 134:207323  
 REFERENCE 9: 134:204669  
 REFERENCE 10: 134:204605

L55 ANSWER 19 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 RN 67-64-1 REGISTRY  
 CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
 CN Acetone (8CI)  
 CN Methyl ketone (6CI)  
 OTHER NAMES:  
 CN .beta.-Ketopropane  
 CN Dimethyl ketone

CN Dimethylformaldehyde  
 CN Propanone  
 CN Pyroacetic ether  
 FS 3D CONCORD  
 MF C3 H6 O  
 CI COM  
 LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,  
 APIPAT2, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA,  
 CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX,  
 CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*,  
 DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,  
 MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT,  
 RTECS\*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TRCTHERMO\*, TULSA, ULIDAT,  
 USAN, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
 (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)



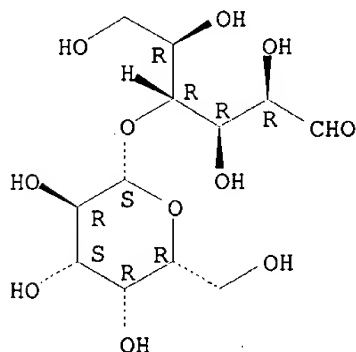
48269 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
 494 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 48313 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)  
 22 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:216603  
 REFERENCE 2: 134:216587  
 REFERENCE 3: 134:214874  
 REFERENCE 4: 134:214775  
 REFERENCE 5: 134:214714  
 REFERENCE 6: 134:214364  
 REFERENCE 7: 134:214001  
 REFERENCE 8: 134:212767  
 REFERENCE 9: 134:212752  
 REFERENCE 10: 134:212744

L55 ANSWER 20 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 RN 63-42-3 REGISTRY  
 CN D-Glucose, 4-O-.beta.-D-galactopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
 CN Lactose (8CI)  
 OTHER NAMES:  
 CN (+)-Lactose  
 CN AHL  
 CN Aletobiose  
 CN D-(+)-Lactose  
 CN Fast-flo  
 CN Fast-Flo Lactose  
 CN Galactinum  
 CN Lactin  
 CN Lactin (carbohydrate)  
 CN Lactobiose  
 CN Lactose anhydrous

CN Lactose Fast-flo  
 CN Milk sugar  
 CN Osmolactan  
 CN Pharmatose 21  
 CN Pharmatose 325M  
 CN Pharmatose 450M  
 CN Saccharum lacticin  
 CN Tablettose  
 CN Zeparox EP  
 AR 16984-38-6  
 FS STEREOSEARCH  
 DR 1336-90-9, 73824-63-2, 89466-76-2, 35396-14-6  
 MF C12 H22 O11  
 CI COM  
 LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,  
 BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS,  
 CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU,  
 EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC,  
 PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA,  
 USPATFULL, VETU  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
 (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).



15671 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
 467 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 15683 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)  
 3 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212690  
 REFERENCE 2: 134:212627  
 REFERENCE 3: 134:212617  
 REFERENCE 4: 134:212604  
 REFERENCE 5: 134:212565  
 REFERENCE 6: 134:212521  
 REFERENCE 7: 134:209761  
 REFERENCE 8: 134:206942  
 REFERENCE 9: 134:206874  
 REFERENCE 10: 134:206758

L55 ANSWER 21 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 57-11-4 REGISTRY

CN Octadecanoic acid (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 1-Heptadecanecarboxylic acid

CN 17FA

CN 400JB9103-88

CN A 1760

CN Adeka Fatty Acid SA 910

CN Barolub FTA

CN Century 1210

CN Century 1220

CN Century 1230

CN Century 1240

CN Edenor HT-JG 60

CN Edenor ST 1

CN Edenor ST 20

CN Emersol 120

CN Emersol 153NF

CN Emersol 6349

CN F 3

CN F 3 (lubricant)

CN Humko Industrene R

CN Hydrofol Acid 150

CN Hydrofol Acid 1895

CN Hystrene 4516

CN Hystrene 80

CN Hystrene 9718

CN Hystrene 9718NF

CN Hystrene 9718NFFG

CN Hystrene S 97

CN Hystrene T 70

CN Industrene 8718

CN Industrene 9018

CN Industrene R

CN Kam 1000

CN Kam 2000

CN Kam 3000

CN Kortacid 1895

CN Loxiol G 20

CN Lunac 30

CN Lunac S 20

CN Lunac S 30

CN Lunac S 40

CN Lunac S 50

CN Lunac S 90

CN Lunac S 90KC

CN Lunac S 98

CN Lunac YA

CN n-Octadecanoic acid

CN NAA 173

CN NAA 180

CN Neo-Fat 18

CN Neo-Fat 18-53

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

FS 3D CONCORD

DR 8013-28-3, 8023-06-1, 8037-40-9, 8037-83-0, 8039-51-8, 8039-52-9,  
8039-53-0, 8039-54-1, 58392-66-8, 134503-33-6, 82497-27-6, 39390-61-9,  
197923-10-7

MF C18 H36 O2

CI COM

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT, APIPAT2,  
BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD,  
CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE,  
CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE,

GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*,  
MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO,  
SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TRCTHERMO\*, TULSA, USAN, USPATFULL, VETU,  
VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

HO<sub>2</sub>C-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>16</sub>-Me

31192 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)  
2290 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
31229 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)  
19 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:216320

REFERENCE 2: 134:216299

REFERENCE 3: 134:214903

REFERENCE 4: 134:213078

REFERENCE 5: 134:212760

REFERENCE 6: 134:212489

REFERENCE 7: 134:212475

REFERENCE 8: 134:212470

REFERENCE 9: 134:211771

REFERENCE 10: 134:211715

L55 ANSWER 22 OF 22 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

RN 50-70-4 REGISTRY

CN D-Glucitol (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Glucitol, D- (8CI)

CN Sorbitol (7CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN (-)-Sorbitol

CN C\*Sorbidex

CN Cholaxine

CN D-(-)-Sorbitol

CN D-Sorbitol

CN D-Sorbol

CN Diakarmon

CN Esasorb

CN Foodol D 70

CN Glucarine

CN Glucarine (sorbitol syrup)

CN Glucitol

CN Karion

CN Karion (carbohydrate)

CN Karion instant

CN L-Gulitol

CN Multitol

CN Neosorb

CN Neosorb 20/60DC

CN Neosorb 70/02

CN Neosorb 70/70

CN Neosorb P 20/60

CN Neosorb P 60  
 CN Nivitin  
 CN Sionit  
 CN Sionit K  
 CN Sionite  
 CN Sionon  
 CN Siosan  
 CN Sorbex M  
 CN Sorbex R  
 CN Sorbex Rp  
 CN Sorbex S  
 CN Sorbex X  
 CN Sorbilande  
 CN Sorbit  
 CN Sorbit D 70  
 CN Sorbit L 70  
 CN Sorbit S  
 CN Sorbit W 70  
 CN Sorbit W-Powder  
 CN Sorbit WP  
 CN Sorbite  
 CN Sorbitol F  
 CN Sorbitol FP  
 CN Sorbitol syrup C  
 CN Sorbo  
 CN Sorbol

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for DISPLAY

FS STEREOSEARCH

DR 8013-15-8, 8014-89-9, 8036-93-9, 8042-39-5, 8045-74-7, 8046-05-7,  
63800-20-4, 15060-73-8, 98201-93-5, 3959-53-3, 36134-87-9, 75398-79-7

MF C6 H14 O6

CI COM

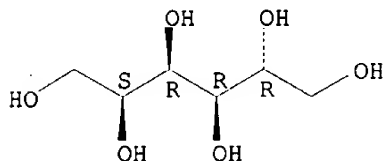
LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, APILIT, APILIT2, APIPAT,  
APIPAT2, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA,  
CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX,  
CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*,  
DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
IMSDIRECTORY, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC,  
PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, TULSA, USAN,  
USPATFULL, VETU, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

Absolute stereochemistry.



12589 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)

1071 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

12604 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)

1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:212759

REFERENCE 2: 134:212739

REFERENCE 3: 134:212489

REFERENCE 4: 134:209761  
REFERENCE 5: 134:208122  
REFERENCE 6: 134:206822  
REFERENCE 7: 134:204956  
REFERENCE 8: 134:204906  
REFERENCE 9: 134:204751  
REFERENCE 10: 134:202698

=> fil uspatful

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 08:09:18 ON 30 MAR 2001  
CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE COVERS 1971 TO PATENT PUBLICATION DATE: 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/PD)  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/ED)  
HIGHEST PATENT NUMBER: US6209132  
CA INDEXING IS CURRENT THROUGH 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/UPCA)  
ISSUE CLASS FIELDS (/INCL) CURRENT THROUGH: 27 Mar 2001 (20010327/PD)  
REVISED CLASS FIELDS (/NCL) LAST RELOADED: Dec 2000  
USPTO MANUAL OF CLASSIFICATIONS THESAURUS ISSUE DATE: Oct 2000

>>> Page images are available for patents from 1/1/1997. Current <<<  
>>> week patent text is typically loaded by Thursday morning and <<<  
>>> page images are available for display by the end of the day. <<<  
>>> Image data for the /FA field are available the following week. <<<

>>> Complete CA file indexing for chemical patents (or equivalents) <<<  
>>> is included in file records. A thesaurus is available for the <<<  
>>> USPTO Manual of Classifications in the /NCL, /INCL, and /RPCL <<<  
>>> fields. This thesaurus includes catchword terms from the <<<  
>>> USPTO/MOC subject headings and subheadings. Thesauri are also <<<  
>>> available for the WIPO International Patent Classification <<<  
>>> (IPC) Manuals, editions 1-6, in the /IC1, /IC2, /IC3, /IC4, <<<  
>>> /IC5, and /IC (/IC6) fields, respectively. The thesauri in <<<  
>>> the /IC5 and /IC fields include the corresponding catchword <<<  
>>> terms from the IPC subject headings and subheadings. <<<

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate  
substance identification.

=> d his 156-

(FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 08:00:21 ON 30 MAR 2001)

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 08:01:19 ON 30 MAR 2001

L56 64 S L13  
L57 53 S L56 AND (PD<=19970815 OR PRD<19970815 OR AD<19970815)  
L58 25 S L57 AND (ACETONE OR L17).  
L59 0 S L58 AND L24-L32  
L60 18 S L58 AND (POVIDON? OR ?CELLULOS? OR LACTOSE OR MANNITOL OR SOR  
L61 15 S L58 AND EXCIPIENT?  
L62 18 S L60,L61  
L63 4 S L62 AND SPRAY DRY?  
L64 5 S L62 AND SPRAY DRI?  
L65 0 S L62 AND SPRAYDR?  
L66 5 S L63,L64  
L67 13 S L62 NOT L66

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 08:09:18 ON 30 MAR 2001

=&gt; d 166 bib abs kwic hitstr tot

L66 ANSWER 1 OF 5 USPATFULL

AN 91:36516 USPATFULL

TI Process for preparing **cefuroxime axetil**

IN Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England

Clayton, John C., Eastcote, England

Elliott, Leonard G., Great Urswick, England

Wilson, Edward M., St. John's Close, England

PA Glaxo Group Limited, England (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 5013833 19910507 &lt;--

AI US 1988-258908 19881018 (7) &lt;--

RLI Division of Ser. No. US 1986-938140, filed on 4 Dec 1986, now patented,  
Pat. No. US 4820833, issued on 11 Apr 1989 which is a continuation of  
Ser. No. US 1985-781505, filed on 30 Sep 1985, now abandoned which is a  
continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-711559, filed on 14 Mar 1985, now  
abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1984-635797, filed on  
30 Jul 1984, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US  
1983-518671, filed on 29 Jul 1983, now abandoned

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 &lt;--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas S.

LREP Bacon &amp; Thomas

CLMN Number of Claims: 3

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 692

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially  
amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime  
1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption  
via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of  
bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the  
recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is  
the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller  
drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product  
and methods for its use in medicine.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

TI Process for preparing **cefuroxime axetil**

PI US 5013833 19910507 &lt;--

AI US 1988-258908 19881018 (7) &lt;--

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 &lt;--

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially  
amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime  
1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption  
via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level.

AB . . . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a  
solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray  
drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation  
or freeze-drying are also described.

SUMM This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl  
ester of cefuroxime(**cefuroxime axetil**), to a process  
for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its  
use in medicine.

SUMM Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we  
have found **cefuroxime axetil** to be of particular  
interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester



exemplified in British Patent Specification No. . . .

SUMM In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared **cefuroxime axetil** for commercial evaluation in substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found that substantially pure, crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously used in a highly pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** when in substantially amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** has adequate chemical stability upon storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to have inferior chemical stability. . . . known tendency for highly pure amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin compounds which have been developed for commercialisation, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously prepared and used in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.

SUMM According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. . . . 'impurities' are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from the process used in the preparation of the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention. Any residual solvent present will desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably. . . .

SUMM Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..<sup>sup</sup>.2 -isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** and the corresponding E-isomers of **cefuroxime axetil**.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester in accordance with the invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.

SUMM **Cefuroxime axetil** possesses an asymmetric carbon atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention is preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such. . . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention desirably has an E..<sub>sub</sub>1 cm..<sup>sup</sup>.1% at its .lambda..<sub>sub</sub>max in methanol, when corrected for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In addition, the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention having an R to S isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of about 1:1 desirably. . . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are respectively infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure, substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention.

SUMM After absorption **cefuroxime axetil** is converted into the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxime which is known to exhibit high antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and gram-negative organisms. **Cefuroxime axetil** is thus useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** according to the invention is conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature of the present invention and which comprises recovering **cefuroxime axetil** from a solution thereof under conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is obtained.

SUMM Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** from the solution thereof include those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly, and the product deposited and. . . . wherein the product is precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these procedures which have been found satisfactory include **spray**

**drying**, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.

- SUMM Solvents for **cefuroxime axetil** will be chosen according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** to form solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .
- SUMM The concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent is with advantage is high as possible, commensurate with a substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum concentration of the **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in **acetone** will conveniently lie within the range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as in aid. .
- SUMM In general, we have found that the **cefuroxime axetil** has sufficient heat stability to withstand **spray drying** and accordingly **spray drying** is a preferred method of effecting recovery. **Spray drying** systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate contaminants. Closed cycle **spray drying** systems in which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic for use in obtaining the product of. . .
- SUMM When employing **spray drying**, suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** prior to **spray drying** include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; esters, e.g. methyl. . .
- SUMM . . . inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the **spray dryer** will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for example be in the range 50.degree.-140.degree. C. preferably 60.degree.-125.degree.. . .
- SUMM The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of **spray drying** also leads particularly readily to the formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent range of particle sizes. The product from **spray drying** has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded into pharmaceutical compositions.
- SUMM When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .
- SUMM When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the **cefuroxime axetil** may be precipitated include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . . this gives a homogeneous phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate quantities of a non-solvent for the **cefuroxime axetil**. Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes, e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60.degree.-80.degree. C.), ethers, . . . at least partially miscible and preferably fully miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and **acetone**/water. The solid should be removed from solution as quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.
- SUMM . . . technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which

the **cefuroxime axetil** has been formed in order to obtain amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** directly. This may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl acetate to the. . .

SUMM When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include dioxan and t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will depend upon the. . .

SUMM In order to obtain **cefuroxime axetil** ester in highly pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting material of suitable purity. . .

SUMM The solution from which the **cefuroxime axetil** is recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S- isomers, whereby the product is obtained as a mixture. . . general, the R/S isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the final product obtained e.g. by **spray drying**, and this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal administration.

SUMM . . . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable **excipients** such as binding agents e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose; fillers e.g. starch, **lactose**, micro-crystalline **cellulose** or calcium phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium **stearate**, hydrogenated vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g. potato starch or sodium **starch glycolate**; or wetting agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may also be used if desired. The tablets. . .

SUMM The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets, capsules or granules may also be achieved by **spray-**

**drying** or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** with the **excipients**

appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.

SUMM . . . liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g. sorbitol syrup, methyl **cellulose** or hydrogenated edible fats and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium **stearates** or acacia; non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository. . .

SUMM In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more pharmaceutical carriers and/or **excipients**. Such compositions are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract, e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such. . .

SUMM . . . comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil**.

SUMM The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all these Examples, the **cefuroxime axetil** starting materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in British Patent No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the crystallisation of highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in admixture with an ether such as isopropyl. . .

SUMM . . . by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium

2-ethylhexanoate in **acetone** or methyl acetate as solvent.

DETD Crystalline **Cefuroxime Axetil**

DETD . . . washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** (19.3 g).

DETD A 10% m/v **acetone** solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** was put through a Niro Mobile Minor **Spray Drier**, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark, using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about 35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of **spray dried** product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was typical for a **spray dried** product (hollow spheres). Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both calculated to dry from. . .

DETD A mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (20.25 g) was dissolved in **acetone** (200 ml) at ambient temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1 kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a Mini Spray HO **spray drying** apparatus using an approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree. respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material containing 1.1% m/m **acetone** (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7% m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1. .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown. . .

DETD A 15% **acetone** solution of **cefuroxime axetil** (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle **spray dryer** using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated **acetone**. Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an **acetone** content of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level 1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and. . .

DETD Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** are given in the following Table. The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The Nujol. . .

Ex No.	Solvent	Inlet Temp .degree.C.	Outlet Temp .degree.C.
4.	<b>Acetone</b> /water	62	55
5.	Industrial methylated spirit	80	70
6.	Acetonitrile	72	63
7.	Tetrahydrofuran	75	65
8.	Methylacetate	63	55
9.	Chloroform (water set)	64	58
10.	<b>Acetone</b> /water	70	50
11.	Ethylacetate/water	72	64
12.	Methylacetate/water	64	57
13.	Methanol/water	67-70	55-59
14.	Methanol/ <b>acetone</b>	63	54
15.	Ethanol/ <b>acetone</b>	83	65
16.	<b>Acetone</b> /methylacetate	63	54
17.	<b>Acetone</b>	85-90	75

- DETD A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester (isomer A) (77 g) in **acetone** (1.8 liters) at 45.degree. was **spray dried** as in Example 2 through a two fluid atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2. The gas inlet temperature was 85.degree.-90.degree. and the outlet temperature ca 75.degree.. The product (39 g) had an **acetone** content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of. . .
- DETD A mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) was dissolved in hot **acetone** (70 ml) and evaporated in vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at 40.degree. to give 9.8 g of **cefuroxime axetil** which was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and microscopic examination to be amorphous. The **acetone** content (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio was 1.14:1.
- DETD Following the above procedure, pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate as solvents.
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was. . . displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m; [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan) +39.degree.; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1% (MeOH) 388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature. . .
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **Cefuroxime axetil** (6 g) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml), allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a. . . filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan) +36.degree., D.sub.1 cm.sup.1% 387 (MeOH) Solvent content (GLC), 1%.
- DETD . . . nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 l min.sup.-1. A solution of a mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of **acetone** (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water. The precipitated amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** product was harvested immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield 170 g. Solvent content (GLC) <0.01. . .
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in **acetone** (1 l) and warming to 40.degree. The rollers of a drier were heated to 75.degree., steam (two bar pressure). . . jacket and 737 mm vacuum applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the prepared solution of **cefuroxime axetil** was sucked in at a rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and collected in. . .
- DETD A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m. . .
- DETD . . . of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave **cefuroxime axetil** 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%; impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1% (MeOH) 364.. . .
- DETD **Acetone** (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (600 g). The contents of the

flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved. Immediately prior to. . .

DETD Water (850 ml/min) and the **cefuroxime axetil** solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed. .

DETD . . . dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of **cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD  
Composition mg/tablet

<b>Cefuroxime axetil</b> according	
	300.00 (equivalent
to the invention	to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)	
	161.5
(Pregelatinised starch)	
Sodium <b>Starch Glycolate</b>	
	20.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate	
	10.0
Polyethylene glycol	
	7.5
6000 (Micronized)	
Silicon Dioxide	1.0
Total weight	500.0

DETD The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium **starch glycolate** and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient.. .

DETD The tablet may then be film coated with **cellulose** derivatives with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary, using aqueous or organic solvent methods.

DETD  
Composition mg/capsule

<b>Cefuroxime axetil</b> according	
	300.00 (equivalent
to the invention	to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Microcrystalline <b>cellulose</b>	
	24.75
Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil	
	4.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate	
	9.0
Silicon Dioxide	1.25

DETD  
**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

	300	mg
the invention		
Sodium lauryl sulphate	25	mg
Hydroxypropyl-methyl- <b>cellulose</b>		
	90	mg
<b>Spray dried</b> orange flavour		
	150	mg
Castor sugar to	2220	mg

DETD The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropylmethyl-**cellulose** and flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. . .

DETD  
**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

	300	mg
--	-----	----

the invention

Lecithin	35	mg
Butylhydroxybenzoate	2	mg
Aluminium monostearate	25	mg
Aluminium distearate	25	mg
Hydrogenated castor oil	17.5	mg

Liquid flavor. . .

DETD Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, butylhydroxybenzoate aluminum **stearates**, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

DETD The mixture was cooled and the **cefuroxime axetil** and flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. A process for the preparation of highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** containing less than 5% m/m impurities and in predominantly amorphous form which comprises recovering **cefuroxime axetil** from a solution thereof which contains an organic solvent selected from the group consisting of ketones, alcohols, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dioxan, . . .

2. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 1% m/m.

3. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.

IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous  
 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous  
 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous  
 79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses  
 and miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous  
 (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

IT 64544-07-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

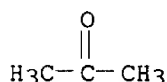
IT 64599-29-7P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 64599-28-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

IT 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous  
 (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL

CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

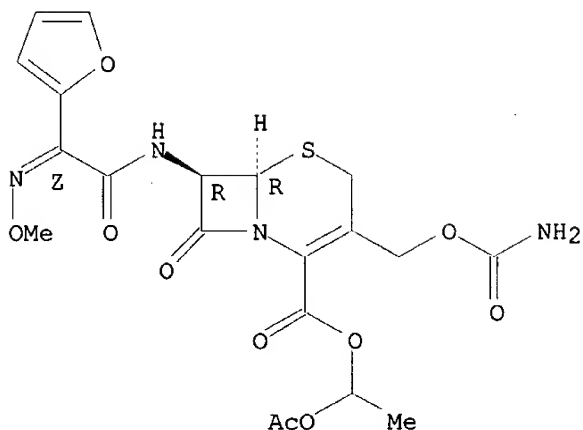


IT 64544-07-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
 3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
 Double bond geometry as shown.



## IT 64599-29-7P

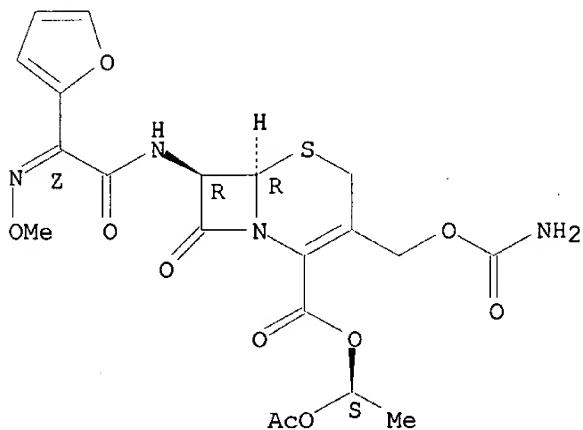
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.



## IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

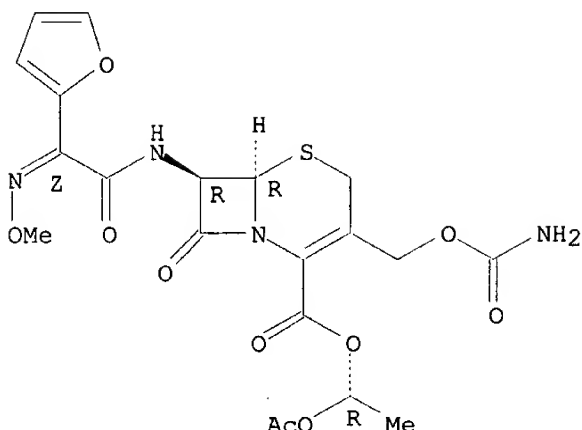
RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.





L66 ANSWER 2 OF 5 USPATFULL

AN 91:15274 USPATFULL

TI Process for preparation of cefuroxime ester

IN Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England

Clayton, John C., Eastcote, Pinner, England

Wilson, Edward M., St. John's Close, Penn, England

PA Galaxo Group Limited, London, England (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 4994567 19910219 &lt;--

AI US 1988-258886 19881018 (7) &lt;--

DCD 20060411

RLI Division of Ser. No. US 1986-938140, filed on 4 Dec 1986, now patented,  
 Pat. No. US 4820833 which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-781505,  
 filed on 30 Sep 1985, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No.  
 US 1985-711559, filed on 14 Mar 1985, now abandoned which is a  
 continuation of Ser. No. US 1984-635797, filed on 30 Jul 1984, now  
 abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1983-518671, filed on  
 29 Jul 1983, now abandoned

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 &lt;--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas S.

LREP Bacon &amp; Thomas

CLMN Number of Claims: 8

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 701

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially  
 amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime  
 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption  
 via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of  
 bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the  
 recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is  
 the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller  
 drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product  
 and methods for its use in medicine.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 4994567 19910219 &lt;--

AI US 1988-258886 19881018 (7) &lt;--

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 &lt;--

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially  
 amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime

1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level. .

- AB . . . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.
- SUMM This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl ester of cefuroxime(**cefuroxime axetil**), to a process for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its use in medicine.
- SUMM Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we have found **cefuroxime axetil** to be of particular interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester exemplified in British Patent Specification No. . . .
- SUMM In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared **cefuroxime axetil** for commercial evaluation in substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found that substantially pure, crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously used in a highly pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** when in substantially amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** has adequate chemical stability upon storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to have inferior chemical stability. . . . known tendency for highly pure amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin compounds which have been developed for commercialisation, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously prepared and used in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.
- SUMM According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form.
- SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. . . 'impurities' are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from the process used in the preparation of the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention. Any residual solvent present will desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably. . .
- SUMM Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..<sup>2</sup> -isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** and the corresponding E-isomers of **cefuroxime axetil**.
- SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester in accordance with the invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.
- SUMM **Cefuroxime axetil** possesses an asymmetric carbon atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention is preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such. . .
- SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention desirably has an  $E_{1cm}^{sub.1cm} \cdot \sup.1\%$  at its  $\lambda_{sub.max}$  in methanol, when corrected for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In addition, the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention having an R to S isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of about 1:1 desirably. . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are respectively infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure, substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention.
- SUMM After absorption **cefuroxime axetil** is converted into the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxime which is known to exhibit high antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and gram-negative organisms. **Cefuroxime axetil** is thus

useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** according to the invention is conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature of the present invention and which comprises recovering **cefuroxime axetil** from a solution thereof under conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is obtained.

SUMM Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** from the solution thereof include those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly, and the product deposited and. . . wherein the product is precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these procedures which have been found satisfactory include **spray drying**, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.

SUMM Solvents for **cefuroxime axetil** will be chosen according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** to form solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .

SUMM The concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent is with advantage as high as possible, commensurate with a substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum concentration of the **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in **acetone** will conveniently lie within the range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as an aid. .

SUMM In general, we have found that the **cefuroxime axetil** has sufficient heat stability to withstand **spray drying** and accordingly **spray drying** is a preferred method of effecting recovery. **Spray drying** systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate contaminants. Closed cycle **spray drying** systems in which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic for use in obtaining the product of. . .

SUMM When employing **spray drying**, suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** prior to **spray drying** include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; esters, e.g. methyl. . .

SUMM . . . inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the **spray dryer** will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for example be in the range 50-140.degree. C. preferably 60-125.degree.. .

SUMM The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of **spray drying** also leads particularly readily to the formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent range of particle sizes. The product from **spray drying** has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded into pharmaceutical compositions.

SUMM When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .

SUMM When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the **cefuroxime axetil** may be precipitated include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired

in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . . this gives a homogeneous phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate quantities of a non-solvent for the **cefuroxime axetil**. Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes, e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60-80.degree. C.), ethers,. . . at least partially miscible and preferably fully miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and **acetone**/water. The solid should be removed from solution as quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.

SUMM . . . technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which the **cefuroxime axetil** has been formed in order to obtain amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** directly. This may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl acetate to the. . .

SUMM When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include dioxan and t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will depend upon the. . .

SUMM In order to obtain **cefuroxime axetil** ester in highly pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting material of suitable purity--i.e.. . .

SUMM The solution from which the **cefuroxime axetil** is recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S- isomers, whereby the product is obtained as a mixture. . . general, the R/S isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the final product obtained e.g. by **spray drying**, and this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal administration.

SUMM . . . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable **excipients** such as binding agents e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl-methylcellulose; fillers e.g. starch, **lactose**, micro-crystalline **cellulose** or calcium phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium **stearate**, hydrogenated vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g. potato starch or sodium **starch glycolate**; or wetting agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may also be used if desired. The tablets. . .

SUMM The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets, capsules or granules may also be achieved by **spray-drying** or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** with the **excipients**

appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.

SUMM . . . liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g. sorbitol syrup, methyl **cellulose** or hydrogenated edible fats and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium **stearates** or acacia; non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository. . .

SUMM In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more pharmaceutical carriers and/or **excipients**. Such compositions are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract,

e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such. . .  
 SUMM . . . comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an  
 effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of  
**cefuroxime axetil**.

SUMM The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all  
 these Examples, the **cefuroxime axetil** starting  
 materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting  
 materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in  
 British Patent No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the  
 crystallisation of highly pure **cefuroxime axetil**  
 from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in  
 admixture with an ether such as isopropyl. . .

SUMM . . . by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to  
 +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium  
 2-ethylhexanoate in **acetone** or methyl acetate as solvent.

SUMM Crystalline **Cefuroxime Axetil**

SUMM . . . washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and  
 dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline  
**cefuroxime axetil** (19.3 g).

DETD A 10% m/v **acetone** solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of  
**cefuroxime axetil** was put through a Niro Mobile Minor  
**Spray Drier**, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark,  
 using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about  
 35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and  
 70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of **spray**  
**dried** product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was  
 typical for a **spray dried** product (hollow spheres).  
 Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both  
 calculated to dry from. . .

DETD A mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil**  
 (20.25 g) was dissolved in **acetone** (200 ml) at ambient  
 temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and  
 pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1  
 kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a  
 Mini Spray HO **spray drying** apparatus using an  
 approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The  
 gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree.  
 respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material  
 containing 1.1% m/m **acetone** (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7%  
 m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1.  
 .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown. . .

DETD A 15% **acetone** solution of **cefuroxime axetil**  
 (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle  
**spray dryer** using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a  
 rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet  
 temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling  
 gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated **acetone**.  
 Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an **acetone** content  
 of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level  
 1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and. . .

DETD Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous  
**cefuroxime axetil** are given in the following Table.  
 The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The  
 Nujol. . .

Ex No.	Solvent	Inlet Temp .degree.C.	Outlet Temp .degree.C.
4.	<b>Acetone</b> /water	62	55
5.	Industrial methylated spirit	80	70
6.	Acetonitrile	72	63
7.	Tetrahydrofuran	75	65

8.	Methylacetate	63	55
9.	Chloroform (water set)	64	58
10.	Acetone/water	70	50
11.	Ethylacetate/water	72	64
12.	Methylacetate/water	64	57
13.	Methanol/water	67-70	55-59
14.	Methanol/acetone	63	54
15.	Ethanol/acetone	83	65
16.	Acetone/methylacetate	63	54
17.	Acetone	85-90	75

Product			
	Isomer	Impurities	[.alpha.].sub.D
			E.sub.1 cm.sup.1%
Ex No.	Ratio	(% m/m)	(dioxan) (MeOH)

4.	1.05:1	1.8	+35.degree. 390
----	--------	-----	--------------------

- 5.. . .
- DETD A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester (isomer A) (77 g) in **acetone** (1.8 liters) at 45.degree. was **spray dried** as in Example 2 through a two fluid atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2. The gas inlet temperature was 85-90.degree. and the outlet temperature ca 75.degree.. The product (39 g) had an **acetone** content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of. . .
- DETD A mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) was dissolved in hot **acetone** (70 ml) and evaporated in vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at 40.degree. to give 9.8 g of **cefuroxime axetil** which was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and microscopic examination to be amorphous. The **acetone** content (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio was 1.14:1.
- DETD Following the above procedure, pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate as solvents.
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was. . . displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m; [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan) +39.degree.; E.sub.1cm.sup.1% (MeOH) 388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature of. . .
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **Cefuroxime axetil** (6 g) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml), allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a. . . filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan) +36.degree., E.sub.1cm.sup.1% 387 (MeOH). Solvent content (GLC), 1%.
- DETD . . . nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 l min.sup.-1. A solution of a mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of **acetone** (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water. The precipitated amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The

amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** product was harvested immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield 170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01. . .

DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in **acetone** (1 l) and warming to 40.degree.. The rollers of a drier were heated to 75.degree., steam (two bar pressure) was. . . jacket and 737 mm vacuum applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the prepared solution of **cefuroxime axetil** was sucked in at a rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and collected in. . .

DETD A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m. .

DETD . . . of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave **cefuroxime axetil** 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%; impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1cm.sup.1% (MeOH) 364. The. . .

DETD **Acetone** (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (600 g). The contents of the flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved. Immediately prior to. . .

DETD Water (850 ml/min) and the **cefuroxime axetil** solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed. .

DETD . . . dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of **cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD

#### Pharmacy Examples

##### 1. Tablet

Composition mg/tablet

<b>Cefuroxime axetil</b>	according
	300.00 (equivalent
	to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)	
	161.5
(Pregelatinised starch)	
Sodium <b>Starch Glycolate</b>	
	20.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate	
	10.0
Polyethylene glycol	
	7.5
6000 (micronized)	
Silicon Dioxide	1.0
Total weight	500.0

DETD The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium **starch glycolate** and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient.. .

DETD The tablet may then be film coated with **cellulose** derivatives with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary, using aqueous or organic solvent methods.

DETD

##### 2. Capsule

Composition mg/capsule

<b>Cefuroxime axetil</b>	according
	300.00 (equivalent

to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)

Microcrystalline **cellulose**

24.75

Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil

4.0

Sodium Lauryl Sulphate

9.0

Silicon Dioxide 1.25

DETD

3. Powder for oral suspension (in sachet)

Composition (per sachet)

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

300 mg

the invention

Sodium lauryl sulphate 25 mg

Hydroxypropyl-methyl-**cellulose**

90 mg

**Spray dried** orange flavour

150 mg

Castor sugar to 2220 mg

DETD The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropyl-methyl-**cellulose** and flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. . .

DETD

4. Oily Suspension

Composition (per 5 ml dose)

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

300 mg

the invention

Lecithin 35 mg

Butylhydroxybenzoate 2 mg

Aluminium monostearate 25 mg

Aluminium distearate 25 mg

Hydrogenated castor oil 17.5 mg

Liquid flavour. . .

DETD Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, butylhydroxybenzoate aluminium **stearates**, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

DETD The mixture was cooled and the **cefuroxime axetil** and flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. A process for the preparation of highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** in predominantly amorphous form which comprises recovering **cefuroxime axetil** from a solution thereof by roller drying.

3. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 1% m/m.

4. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.

5. A process for preparing a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** which comprises preparing a highly pure solution of **cefuroxime axetil** and roller drying said solution to recover highly pure, substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**.

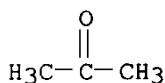
7. The process of claim 5 wherein the concentration of



**cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 1% m/m.

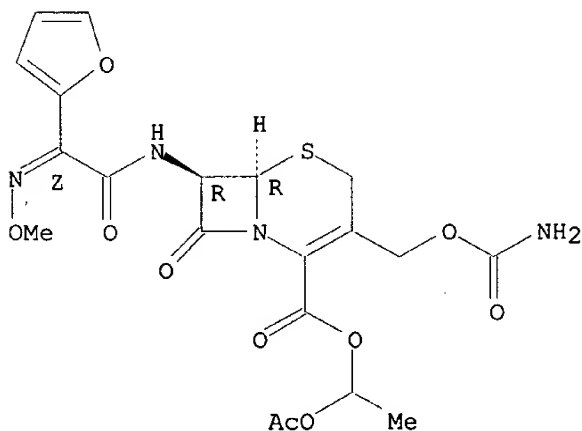
8. The process of claim 5 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.

- IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous  
 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous  
 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous  
 79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses  
 and miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous  
 (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)
- IT 64544-07-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced  
 bioavailability)
- IT 64599-29-7P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
 enhanced bioavailability)
- IT 64599-28-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
 enhanced bioavailability)
- IT 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous  
 (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)
- RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL  
 CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



- IT 64544-07-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced  
 bioavailability)
- RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL  
 CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
 3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

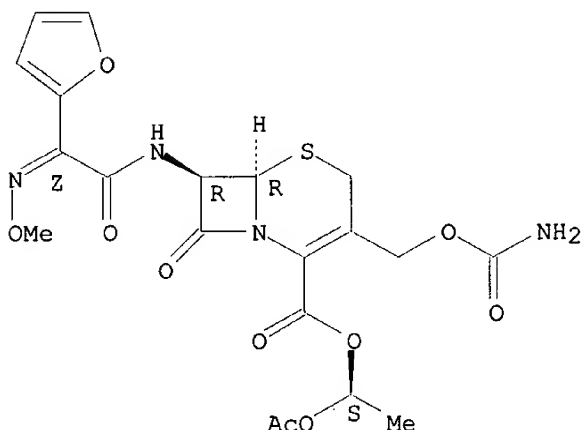
Absolute stereochemistry.  
 Double bond geometry as shown.



- IT 64599-29-7P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
 enhanced bioavailability)
- RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.



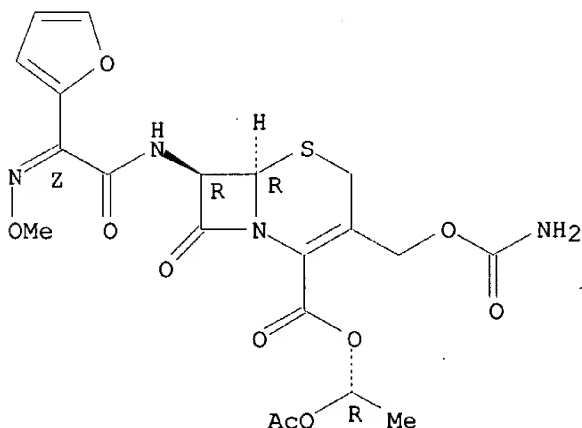
IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.



L66 ANSWER 3 OF 5 USPATFULL

AN 89:28035 USPATFULL

TI Preparation of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of  
**cefuroxime axetil**

IN Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England

Clayton, John C., Fastcote, England

Elliott, Leonard G., Great Urswick, England

Wilson, Edward M., St. John's Close, England

PA Glaxo Group Limited, London, England (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 4820833 19890411 <--  
AI US 1986-938140 19861204 (6) <--  
DCD 20021231  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-781505, filed on 30 Sep 1985, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1985-711559, filed on 14 Mar 1985, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1984-635797, filed on 30 Jul 1984, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1983-518671, filed on 29 Jul 1983, now abandoned  
PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 <--  
DT Utility  
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Daus, Donald G.; Assistant Examiner: Noel, Mark W.  
LREP Bacon & Thomas  
CLMN Number of Claims: 5  
ECL Exemplary Claim: 1  
DRWN 2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)  
LN.CNT 698

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product and methods for its use in medicine.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

TI Preparation of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil**

PI US 4820833 19890411 <--  
AI US 1986-938140 19861204 (6) <--  
PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 <--

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level.

AB . . . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

SUMM This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime axetil**), to a process for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its use in medicine.

SUMM Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we have found **cefuroxime axetil** to be of particular interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester exemplified in British Patent Specification No. . . .

SUMM In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared **cefuroxime axetil** for commercial evaluation in substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found that substantially pure, crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously used in a highly pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** when in substantially amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** has adequate chemical stability upon

storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to have inferior chemical stability. . . . known tendency for highly pure amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin compounds which have been developed for commercialisation,

**cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously prepared and used in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.

SUMM According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided

**cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. . . . 'impurities' are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from the process used in the preparation of the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention. Any residual solvent present will desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably. . . .

SUMM Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..sup.2 -isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** and the corresponding E-isomers of **cefuroxime axetil**.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester in accordance with the invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.

SUMM **Cefuroxime axetil** possesses an asymmetric carbon atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous

**cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention is preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such. . . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention desirably has an E.sub.1cm.sup.1% at its .lambda..sub.max in methanol, when corrected for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In addition, the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention having an R to S isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of about 1:1 desirably. . . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are respectively infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure, substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention.

SUMM After absorption **cefuroxime axetil** is converted into the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxide which is known to exhibit high antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and gram-negative organisms. **Cefuroxime axetil** is thus useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** according to the invention is conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature of the present invention and which comprises recovering

**cefuroxime axetil** from a solution thereof under conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is obtained.

SUMM Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** from the solution thereof include those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly, and the product deposited and. . . . wherein the product is precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these procedures which have been found satisfactory include **spray**

**drying**, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.

SUMM Solvents for **cefuroxime axetil** will be chosen according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** to form solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .

SUMM The concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent is with advantage as high as possible, commensurate with a substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum concentration of the **cefuroxime axetil** in the

solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in **acetone** will conveniently lie within the range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as an aid.

- SUMM In general, we have found that the **cefuroxime axetil** has sufficient heat stability to withstand **spray drying** and accordingly **spray drying** is a preferred method of effecting recovery. **Spray drying** systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate contaminants. Closed cycle **spray drying** systems in which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic for use in obtaining the product of.
- SUMM When employing **spray drying**, suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** prior to **spray drying** include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; esters, e.g. methyl.
- SUMM . . . inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the **spray dryer** will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for example be in the range 50.degree.-140.degree. C. preferably 60.degree.-125.degree..
- SUMM The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of **spray drying** also leads particularly readily to the formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent range of particle sizes. The product from **spray drying** has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded into pharmaceutical compositions.
- SUMM When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g..
- SUMM When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the **cefuroxime axetil** may be precipitated include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . . this gives a homogeneous phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate quantities of a non-solvent for the **cefuroxime axetil**. Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes, e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60.degree.-80.degree. C.), ethers, . . . at least partially miscible and preferably fully miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and **acetone**/water. The solid should be removed from solution as quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.
- SUMM . . . technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which the **cefuroxime axetil** has been formed in order to obtain amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** directly. This may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl acetate to the.
- SUMM When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include dioxan and t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will depend upon the.
- SUMM In order to obtain **cefuroxime axetil** ester in highly pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting material of suitable purity.
- SUMM The solution from which the **cefuroxime axetil** is recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S- isomers,

whereby the product is obtained as a mixture. . . . general, the R/S isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the final product obtained e.g. by **spray drying**, and this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio. . . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal administration.

SUMM . . . . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable **excipients** such as binding agents e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl-**methylcellulose**; fillers e.g. starch, **lactose**, micro-crystalline **cellulose** or calcium phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium **stearate**, hydrogenated vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g. potato starch or sodium **starch glycolate**; or wetting agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may also be used if desired. The tablets. . . .

SUMM The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets, capsules or granules may also be achieved by **spray-drying** or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** with the **excipients** appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.

SUMM . . . . liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g. sorbitol syrup, methyl **cellulose** or hydrogenated edible fats and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium **stearates** or acacia; non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or. . . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository. . . .

SUMM In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more pharmaceutical carriers and/or **excipients**. Such compositions are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract, e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such. . . .

SUMM . . . . comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil**.

SUMM The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all these Examples, the **cefuroxime axetil** starting materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in British patent No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the crystallisation of highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in admixture with an ether such as isopropyl. . . .

SUMM . . . . by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium 2-ethylhexanoate in **acetone** or methyl acetate as solvent.

DETD Crystalline **Cefuroxime Axetil**

DETD . . . . washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** (19.3 g).

DETD A 10% m/v **acetone** solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** was put through a Niro Mobile Minor **Spray Drier**, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark, using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about 35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of **spray dried** product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was typical for a **spray dried** product (hollow spheres).

DETD A mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (20.25 g) was dissolved in **acetone** (200 ml) at ambient temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1 kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a Mini Spray HO **spray drying** apparatus using an approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree. respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material containing 1.1% m/m **acetone** (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7% m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1. .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown. . . .

DETD A 15% **acetone** solution of **cefuroxime axetil** (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle **spray dryer** using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated **acetone**. Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an **acetone** content of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level 1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and. . . .

DETD Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** are given in the following Table. The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The Nujol. . . .

DETD . . . Inlet  
Outlet  
Product  
Temp  
Temp  
Isomer  
Impurities  
[.alpha.].sub.D  
E.sup.1%.sub.1 cm

Ex No.				
Solvent	.degree.C.			
	.degree.C.			
	Ratio			
		(% m/m)		
		(dioxan)		
		(MeOH)		

4.	Acetone/water	62	55	1.05:1	1.8	+35.degree.	390
5.	Industrial methylated	80	70	1.05:1	1.9	+36.degree.	386
	spirit						
6.	Acetonitrile	72	63	1.00:1	1.6.	. . 75 65 1.04:1	
					2.0	+34.degree.	384
8.	Methylacetate	63	55	0.94:1	1.3	+35.degree.	387
9.	Chloroform (water set)	64	58	1.02:1	1.5		
10.	Acetone/water						

	70	50	1.05:1	
			1.2	
11. Ethylacetate/water	72	64	1.02:1	
			1.4	
12. Methylacetate/water	64	57	0.98:1	
			1.2	
13. Methanol/water	67-70			
	55-59		1.04:1	
			1.9	
14. Methanol/acetone	63	54	1.03:1	
			1.4	
15. Ethanol/acetone	83	65	1.02:1	
			1.6	
16. Acetone/methylacetate	63	54	1.02:1	
			1.6	
17. Acetone	85-90			
	75	pure B		
			0.9	+9.degree.
				387

- DETD A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester (isomer A) (77 g) in **acetone** (1.8 litres) at 45.degree. was **spray dried** as in Example 2 through a two fluid atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2. The gas inlet temperature was 85.degree.-90.degree. and the outlet temperature ca 75.degree. . The product (39 g) had an **acetone** content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of. . .
- DETD A mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) was dissolved in hot **acetone** (70 ml) and evaporated in vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at 40.degree. to give 9.8 g of **cefuroxime axetil** which was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and microscopic examination to be amorphous. The **acetone** content (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio was 1.14:1.
- DETD Following the above procedure, pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate as solvents.
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was. . . displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m; [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan) +39.degree. ; E.sub.1cm.sup.1% (MeOH) 388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature. . .
- DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **Cefuroxime axetil** (6 g) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml), allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a. . . filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan) +36.degree., E.sub.1cm.sup.1% 387 (MeOH). Solvent content (GLC), 1%.
- DETD . . . nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 l min.sup.-1. A solution of a mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree. ) mixture of **acetone** (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic



pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water. The precipitated amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** product was harvested immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield 170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01. . .

DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in **acetone** (1 l) and warming to 40.degree.. The rollers of a drier were heated to 75.degree. , steam (two bar pressure). . . jacket and 737 mm vacuum applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the prepared solution of **cefuroxime axetil** was sucked in at a rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and collected in. . .

DETD A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m. .

DETD . . . of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave **cefuroxime axetil** 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%; impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1cm.sup.1% (MeOH) 364. The. . .

DETD **Acetone** (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (600 g). The contents of the flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved. Immediately prior to. . .

DETD Water (850 ml/min) and the **cefuroxime axetil** solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed. .

DETD . . . dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of **cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD

#### 1. Tablet

Composition mg/tablet

#### **Cefuroxime axetil** according

300.00 (equivalent  
to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)  
Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)

161.5

(Pregelatinised starch)

**Sodium Starch Glycolate**

20.0

**Sodium Lauryl Sulphate**

10.0

**Polyethylene glycol** 7.5

6000 (micronized)

**Silicon Dioxide** 1.0

Total weight 500.0

DETD The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium **starch glycolate** and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient.. .

DETD The tablet may then be film coated with **cellulose** derivatives with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary, using aqueous or organic solvent methods.

DETD

#### 2. Capsule

Composition mg/capsule

#### **Cefuroxime axetil** according

	300.00 (equivalent
to the invention	to 250 mg cefuroxime)
Microcrystalline cellulose	24.75
Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil	
	4.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulphate	
	9.0
Silicon Dioxide	1.25

---

DETD

3. Powder for oral suspension (in sachet)  
Composition (per sachet)

---

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

	300	mg
the invention		
Sodium lauryl sulphate	25	mg
Hydroxypropyl-methyl-cellulose		
	90	mg
<b>Spray dried</b> orange flavour		
	150	mg
Castor sugar to	2220	mg

---

DETD The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose and flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. . .

DETD

4. Oily Suspension  
Composition (per 5 ml dose)

---

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

	300	mg
the invention		
Lecithin	35	mg
Butylhydroxybenzoate	2	mg
Aluminum monostearate	25	mg
Aluminium distearate	25	mg
Hydrogenated castor oil	17.5	mg
Liquid flavour. . .		

DETD Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, butylhydroxybenzoate aluminium **stearates**, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

DETD The mixture was cooled and the **cefuroxime axetil** and flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. A process for preparing a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** which comprises preparing a highly pure solution of **cefuroxime axetil** and **spray drying** said solution to recover highly pure, substantially amorphous cefuroxime axetil.

3. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 1% m/m.

4. The process of claim 1 wherein the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solution prior to recovery is at least 10% m/m.

5. The process of claim 1 wherein the **spray drying** is effected in the presence of an inert gas.

IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous  
67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous  
75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous

79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses  
and miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous  
(in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

IT **64544-07-6P**

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced  
bioavailability)

IT **64599-29-7P**

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
enhanced bioavailability)

IT **64599-28-6P**

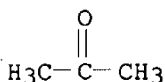
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
enhanced bioavailability)

IT **67-64-1**, uses and miscellaneous

(in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)

RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL

CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IT **64544-07-6P**

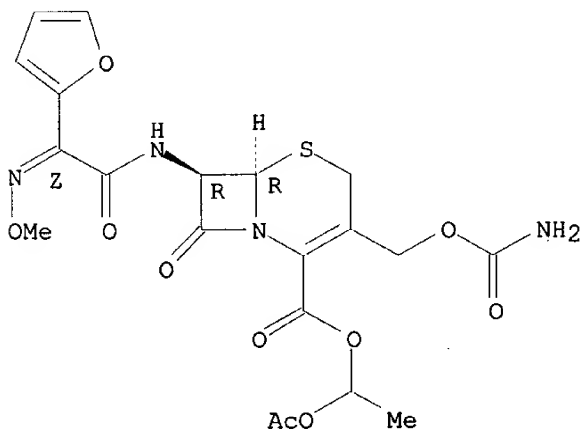
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced  
bioavailability)

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am  
ino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.



IT **64599-29-7P**

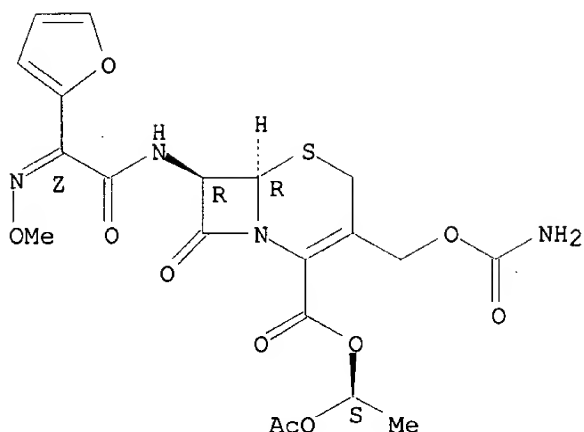
(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am  
ino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

Double bond geometry as shown.



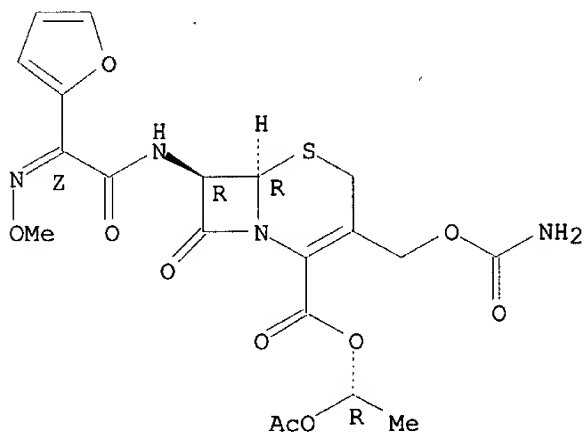
IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
 3-[[[(aminocarbonyloxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
 Double bond geometry as shown.



L66 ANSWER 4 OF 5 USPATFULL

AN 85:76854 USPATFULL

TI Amorphous form of cefuroxime ester

IN Crisp, Harold A., Harrow Weald, England

Clayton, John C., Pinner, England

PA Glaxo Group Limited, London, England (U.S. corporation)

PI US 4562181 19851231 &lt;--

AI US 1983-518693 19830729 (6) &lt;--

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 &lt;--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Daus, Donald G.; Assistant Examiner: Benson, Robert

LREP Bacon &amp; Thomas

CLMN Number of Claims: 14

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 2 Drawing Figure(s); 2 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 710

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level of bioavailability on oral or rectal administration.

Methods of preparing the product are also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

Also disclosed are pharmaceutical compositions containing the product and methods for its use in medicine.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 4562181 19851231 <--

AI US 1983-518693 19830729 (6) <--

PRAI GB 1982-22019 19820730 <--

AB There is described a product which is a highly pure substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** (cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester) which is stable, which has increased absorption via the gastro-intestinal tract and has a correspondingly high level.

AB . . . also described which involve the recovery of the product from a solution thereof. A preferred method is the use of **spray drying** techniques, though roller drying, solvent precipitation or freeze-drying are also described.

SUMM This invention relates to a novel, amorphous form of the 1-acetoxyethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime axetil**), to a process for the preparation thereof, to a composition containing it and to its use in medicine.

SUMM Of the esters described in British Patent Specification No. 1571683, we have found **cefuroxime axetil** to be of particular interest. The processes for the preparation of the above ester exemplified in British Patent Specification No. . . .

SUMM In view of past experience in the cephalosporin field, we first prepared **cefuroxime axetil** for commercial evaluation in substantially pure, crystalline form. We have however surprisingly found that substantially pure, crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** does not have the best balance of properties for commercial use and that, contrary to previous experience in the cephalosporin field, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously used in a highly pure, substantially amorphous form. We have thus established that highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** when in substantially amorphous form has higher bioavailability upon oral administration than when in crystalline form and that moreover the amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** has adequate chemical stability upon storage. This is despite the known tendency for amorphous materials to have inferior chemical stability. . . . known tendency for highly pure amorphous materials to crystallise. Thus, unlike previous cephalosporin compounds which have been developed for commercialisation, **cefuroxime axetil** is advantageously prepared and used in highly pure amorphous form rather than in crystalline form.

SUMM According to one aspect of the present invention, there is provided **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention preferably contains less than 5% mass/mass (m/m), advantageously less than 3% m/m, of impurities. It. . . 'impurities' are to be understood as not including residual solvents remaining from the process used in the preparation of the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention. Any residual solvent present will desirably only be present in less than 6% m/m and most preferably. . .

SUMM Typical impurities which may be present are the .DELTA..sup.2 -isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** and the corresponding E-isomers

of **cefuroxime axetil**.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester in accordance with the invention is preferably essentially free from crystalline material.

SUMM **Cefuroxime axetil** possesses an asymmetric carbon atom at the 1-position of the 1-acetoxyethyl group and can therefore exist in the form of R and S isomers and mixtures thereof. The amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention is preferably in the form of a mixture of its R and S isomers, such. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention desirably has an E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % at its .lambda..sub.max in methanol, when corrected for any solvent content, of from about 395 to 415. In addition, the **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention having an R to S isomer ratio of from 0.9:1 to 1.1:1, particularly of about 1:1 desirably. . . 1 and 2 of the accompanying drawings are respectively infra-red and n.m.r. spectra for specimens of highly pure, substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** in accordance with the invention.

SUMM After absorption **cefuroxime axetil** is converted into the parent antibiotic acid cefuroxime which is known to exhibit high antibacterial activity against a broad range of gram-positive and gram-negative organisms. **Cefuroxime axetil** is thus useful in the oral or rectal treatment of a variety of diseases or infections caused by pathogenic bacteria.

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** according to the invention is conveniently prepared by a process which constitutes a further feature of the present invention and which comprises recovering **cefuroxime axetil** from a solution thereof under conditions whereby a highly pure, substantially amorphous product is obtained.

SUMM Techniques which may be employed to recover substantially amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** from the solution thereof include those wherein solvent is removed from the solution, preferably rapidly, and the product deposited and. . . wherein the product is precipitated from solution. Methods involving the use of these procedures which have been found satisfactory include **spray drying**, roller drying, solvent precipitation and freeze drying.

SUMM Solvents for **cefuroxime axetil** will be chosen according to the technique and conditions to be employed. Suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** to form solutions from which recovery is enabled include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .

SUMM The concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent is with advantage as high as possible, commensurate with a substantially amorphous product being obtained, preferred concentrations being greater than 1% m/m, preferably greater than 10% m/m. The maximum concentration of the **cefuroxime axetil** in the solvent will depend upon the solvent used and in general will be less than 30% m/m. For example, the concentration of **cefuroxime axetil** in **acetone** will conveniently lie within the range 10 to 20% m/m. The solvents may if desired be heated as an aid. .

SUMM In general, we have found that the **cefuroxime axetil** has sufficient heat stability to withstand **spray drying** and accordingly **spray drying** is a preferred method of effecting recovery. **Spray drying** systems can be operated in known manner to obtain an amorphous product essentially free from crystalline material and free from particulate contaminants. Closed cycle **spray drying** systems in which the drying medium is recycled are particularly safe and economic for use in obtaining the product of. . .

SUMM When employing **spray drying**, suitable solvents for dissolving **cefuroxime axetil** prior to **spray drying** include organic solvents, for example ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the

form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; esters, e.g. methyl. . .

SUMM . . . inert gases such as nitrogen, argon and carbon dioxide being preferred in this case. The gas inlet temperature to the **spray dryer** will be chosen according to the solvent used, but may for example be in the range 50.degree.-140.degree. C. preferably 60.degree.-125.degree.. . .

SUMM The use of rapid evaporation techniques, in particular the use of **spray drying** also leads particularly readily to the formation, under appropriate conditions, of products having a consistent range of particle sizes. The product from **spray drying** has the form of hollow microspheres which can conveniently be compounded into pharmaceutical compositions.

SUMM When employing roller drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . .

SUMM When employing solvent precipitation, suitable solvents from which the **cefuroxime axetil** may be precipitated include ketones, e.g. **acetone**; alcohols, e.g. methanol or ethanol, if desired in the form of methylated spirits (e.g. IMS); acetonitrile; tetrahydrofuran; dioxan; esters, e.g.. . . this gives a homogeneous phase. Precipitation may be effected by the addition of appropriate quantities of a non-solvent for the **cefuroxime axetil**. . . Suitable non-solvents include water, alkanes and mixtures of alkanes, e.g. hexane or medium boiling range petrol (e.g. 60.degree.-80.degree. C.), ethers, . . . at least partially miscible and preferably fully miscible. Typical combinations of solvent and non-solvent are dichloromethane/isopropyl ether, ethyl acetate/petrol and **acetone**/water. The solid should be removed from solution as quickly as possible and dried as quickly as possible to avoid formation.

SUMM . . . technique of solvent precipitation may usefully be applied to the reaction mixture remaining after an esterification reaction in which the **cefuroxime axetil** has been formed in order to obtain amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** directly. This may be achieved by the addition of a solvent e.g. an ester such as ethyl acetate to the. . .

SUMM When employing freeze-drying, suitable solvents for dissolving the **cefuroxime axetil** prior to drying include dioxan and t-butanol. The temperature at which the recovery will be effected will depend upon the. . .

SUMM In order to obtain **cefuroxime axetil** ester in highly pure form by the above techniques it is necessary to employ a starting material of suitable purity--i.e.. . .

SUMM The solution from which the **cefuroxime axetil** is recovered preferably contains a mixture of both R- and S-isomers, whereby the product is obtained as a mixture of. . . general, the R/S isomer ratio of the product in solution is exactly reflected in the final product obtained e.g. by **spray drying**, and this ratio for the final product can accordingly be controlled if desired by adjustment of the R/S isomer ratio. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** ester according to the invention may be formulated for oral (including buccal) or rectal administration.

SUMM . . . Such pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable **excipients** such as binding agents e.g. pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl-methylcellulose; fillers e.g. starch, **lactose**, micro-crystalline cellulose or calcium phosphates; lubricants e.g. magnesium stearate, hydrogenated vegetable oils, talc, silica, polyethyleneglycols; disintegrants e.g. potato starch or sodium starch glycolate; or wetting agents e.g. sodium lauryl sulphate. Flow aids e.g. silicon dioxide may

also be used if desired. The tablets. . .

SUMM The preparation of a composition suitable for forming into tablets, capsules or granules may also be achieved by **spray-drying** or roller drying a suspension of pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** with the **excipients** appropriate for the said tablets, capsules or granules.

SUMM . . . liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents e.g. sorbitol syrup, methyl **cellulose** or hydrogenated edible fats and oils such as hydrogenated castor oil; emulsifying or thickening agents e.g. lecithin, aluminium **stearates** or acacia; non-aqueous vehicles e.g. almond oil, fractionated coconut oil, oily esters or ethyl alcohol; and preservatives e.g. methyl or. . .

SUMM The **cefuroxime axetil** of the invention may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g. containing conventional suppository. . .

SUMM In a further aspect therefore the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising **cefuroxime axetil** in highly pure, substantially amorphous form, in admixture with one or more pharmaceutical carriers and/or **excipients**. Such compositions are preferably adapted for absorption via the gastrointestinal tract, e.g. for oral administration. In a preferred embodiment, such. . .

SUMM . . . comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an effective amount of a highly pure, substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD The following non-limiting Examples illustrate the invention. In all these Examples, the **cefuroxime axetil** starting materials used were in highly pure crystalline form. Such starting materials may for example be obtained by processes as described in British Pat. No. 1571683, or may alternatively be prepared by the crystallisation of highly pure **cefuroxime axetil** from an organic solvent, for example an ester such as ethyl acetate in admixture with an ether such as isopropyl. . .

DETD . . . by hydrolysis in situ at a temperature of +10.degree. to +30.degree. C. and crystallisation by addition of sodium 2-ethylhexanoate in **acetone** or methyl acetate as solvent.

DETD Crystalline **Cefuroxime Axetil**

DETD . . . washed with 2:1 diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate (150 ml) and dried for a weekend in vacuo at 50.degree. to give crystalline **cefuroxime axetil** (19.3 g).

DETD A 10% m/v **acetone** solution of a mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** was put through a Niro Mobile Minor **Spray Drier**, supplied by Niro Copenhagen, Denmark, using air as the drying gas and a rotary atomizer running at about 35,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 124.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. A recovery of 75% m/m of **spray dried** product was obtained. The microscopic appearance was typical for a **spray dried** product (hollow spheres). Assay by HPLC was 97% m/m and impurities by HPLC 2.0% m/m, both calculated to dry from. . .

DETD A mixture of R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (20.25 g) was dissolved in **acetone** (200 ml) at ambient temperature. The solution was clarified through sintered glass and pumped through a two fluid atomizer jet, using nitrogen under 1 kg/cm.sup.2 as the atomising fluid, into the glass drying chamber of a Mini Spray HO **spray drying** apparatus using an approximately 50:50 mixture of air and nitrogen as the drying gas. The gas inlet and outlet temperatures were 75.degree. and 55.degree. respectively. The recovery was 14.1 g (70.5%) of amorphous material containing 1.1% m/m **acetone** (GLC). Impurities (by HPLC) 1.7% m/m including 0.2% m/m ceph-2-em compound. Isomer ratio 1.03:1. .nu..sub.max (Nujol) similar to that shown. . .

DETD A 15% **acetone** solution of **cefuroxime axetil** (ca 1:1 mixture of R and S isomers) was put through a closed cycle **spray dryer** using nitrogen as the recycling gas and a rotating wheel atomiser running at 24,000 rpm. The gas inlet and outlet



temperatures were 105.degree. and 70.degree. respectively. The recycling gas was cooled to remove most of the evaporated **acetone**.

Recovery of amorphous product was 90% with an **acetone** content of 1.0% m/m (GLC), water 0.7% m/m (Karl Fischer), HPLC impurity level 1.3% m/m. Infrared (Nujol) (KBr plates) and. . .

DETD Further Examples 4 to 17 illustrating the preparation of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** are given in the following Table.

The process of these examples was similar to that of Example 2. The Nujol. . .

DETD

Ex No.	Solvent	Inlet Temp .degree.C.	Outlet Temp .degree.C.
4.	<b>Acetone</b> /water	62	55
5.	Industrial methylated spirit	80	70
6.	Acetonitrile	72	63
7.	Tetrahydrofuran	75	65
8.	Methylacetate	63	55
9.	Chloroform (water set)	64	58
10.	<b>Acetone</b> /water	70	50
11.	Ethylacetate/water	72	64
12.	Methylacetate/water	64	57
13.	Methanol/water	67-70	55-59
14.	Methanol/ <b>acetone</b>	63	54
15.	Ethanol/ <b>acetone</b>	83	65
16.	<b>Acetone</b> /methylacetate	63	54
17.	<b>Acetone</b>	85-90	75

DETD A solution of purified crystalline cefuroxime 1-acetoxyethyl ester (isomer A) (77 g) in **acetone** (1.8 liters) at 45.degree. was **spray dried** as in Example 2 through a two fluid atomizer nozzle with a nitrogen atomizing pressure of 0.5 kg/cm.sup.2. The gas inlet temperature was 85.degree.-90.degree. and the outlet temperature ca 75.degree.. The product (39 g) had an **acetone** content of 0.15% m/m and impurities by HPLC of 2.8% m/m. The infrared spectrum (Nujol) confirmed the amorphous nature of. . .

DETD A mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) was dissolved in hot **acetone** (70 ml) and evaporated in vacuo to a froth. This was broken up and dried overnight in vacuo at 40.degree. to give 9.8 g of **cefuroxime axetil** which was shown by IR (Nujol) (which was similar to that in FIG. 1) and microscopic examination to be amorphous. The **acetone** content (GLC) was 2.9%. Impurities by HPLC were 3.4% m/m and the isomer ratio was 1.14:1.

DETD Following the above procedure, pure amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was also obtained using IMS, methanol and ethyl acetate as solvents.

DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (5 g) was dissolved in boiling ethylacetate (200 ml) and concentrated at atmospheric pressure to 70 ml. The solution was. . . displacement washed with petroleum ether (bp. 60.degree.-80.degree.) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 4.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Solvent content (GLC) 0.25% m/m; [.alpha.].sub.D (1% in dioxan)+39.degree.; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % (MeOH) 388. Microscopic examination confirmed the amorphous nature. . .

DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **Cefuroxime axetil** (6 g) was dissolved in boiling dichloromethane (240 ml), allowed to cool and filtered. The filtrate was distilled to a. . .

filtered, washed with di-isopropyl ether (100 ml) and dried overnight in vacuo at 50.degree. to give 5.5 g of amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**. Microscopic examination suggested <1% crystalline material. [.alpha.].sub.D (1% dioxan)+36.degree., E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % 387 (MeOH). Solvent content (GLC), 1%,

DETD . . . nitrogen was bubbled in at 12 l min.sup.-1. A solution of a mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (200 g) dissolved in a warm (45.degree.) mixture of **acetone** (600 ml) and water (66 ml) was then added with the aid of a peristaltic pump at a constant rate over 13 minutes into the vortex of the water. The precipitated amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** was carried through the horizontal aperture as a froth and collected. The amorphous **cefuroxime axetil** product was harvested immediately and dried to constant weight in vacuo at 55.degree. to yield 170 g. Solvent content (GLC)<0.01. . .

DETD A ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (100 g) was dissolved by stirring in **acetone** (1 l) and warming to 40.degree.. The rollers of a drier were heated to 75.degree., steam (two bar pressure) was. . . jacket and 737 mm vacuum applied to the apparatus. Using a roller speed of 1.75 rpm the prepared solution of **cefuroxime axetil** was sucked in at a rate of ca 200 ml/min. The product was knifed from the rollers and collected in. . .

DETD A solution of a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (10 g) in dioxan (100 ml) was freeze dried to give the product (10.7 g) which contained dioxan 5.5% m/m. .

DETD . . . of petrol (105 ml) and ethyl acetate (12 ml) followed by petrol (118 ml). Drying at 40.degree. in vacuo gave **cefuroxime axetil** 17.9 g: Solvents (GLC), ethylacetate 1.6%, petrol 1.5%; impurities by HPLC 4.1% m/m, isomer ratio 1.06:1; E.sub.1 cm.sup.1 % (MeOH). . .

DETD **Acetone** (2000 ml), water (324 ml) and IMS (36 ml) were added to a stirred flask followed by a ca 1:1 mixture of the R and S isomers of **cefuroxime axetil** (600 g). The contents of the flask were heated to 42.degree. and stirred until the solid dissolved. Immediately prior to. . .

DETD Water (850 ml/min) and the **cefuroxime axetil** solution (115 ml/min) was added simultaneously into the turbulent zone in the precipitator. The overflow from the precipitator was directed. .

DETD . . . dried in vacuo at 45.degree. until the moisture content was reduced to less than 1% to yield 410 g of **cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD

1. Tablet

Composition mg/tablet

**Cefuroxime axetil** according

300.00 (equivalent

to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)

Starch 1500 (Colorcon, Inc)

161.5

(Pregelatinised starch)

Sodium **Starch Glycolate**

20.0

Sodium Lauryl Sulphate

10.0

Polyethylene glycol 7.5

6000 (micronized)

Silicon Dioxide 1.0

Total weight, 500.0

DETD The polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulphate, sodium **starch glycolate** and silicon dioxide were passed through a 60 mesh screen and blended with a small quantity of the active ingredient.. .

DETD The tablet may then be film coated with **cellulose** derivatives with plasticisers, colouring agents and preservatives if necessary, using aqueous or organic solvent methods.

DETD

## 2. Capsule

Composition mg/capsule

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

300.00 (equivalent  
to the invention to 250 mg cefuroxime)

Microcrystalline **cellulose**

24.75

Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil

4.0

Sodium Lauryl Sulphate

9.0

Silicon Dioxide 1.25

DETD

## 3. Powder for oral suspension (in sachet)

Composition (per sachet)

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

300 mg

the invention

Sodium lauryl sulphate 25 mg

Hydroxypropyl-methyl-**cellulose**

90 mg

Spray dried orange flavour

150 mg

Castor sugar to 2220 mg

DETD The sodium lauryl sulphate, hydroxypropylmethyl-**cellulose** and flavour were triturated with the active ingredient. This blend was then further blended with castor sugar, adding the latter. . .

DETD

## 4. Oily Suspension

Composition (per 5 ml dose)

**Cefuroxime axetil** according to

300 mg

the invention

Lecithin 35 mg

Butylhydroxybenzoate 2 mg

Aluminium monostearate 25 mg

Aluminium distearate 25 mg

Hydrogenated castor oil 17.5 mg

Liquid flavour. . .

DETD Some of the coconut oil was heated, then the lecithin, butylhydroxybenzoate aluminium **stearates**, hydrogenated castor oil, icing sugar and sodium chloride were added to the oil with mixing.

DETD The mixture was cooled and the **cefuroxime axetil** and flavour added. The remainder of the required coconut oil was then added and the preparation was mixed and refined.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. **Cefuroxime axetil** in amorphous form essentially free from crystalline material, and having a purity of at least 95% aside from residual solvents.

. . . comprises administering to the said body orally or rectally an effective amount of a highly pure substantially amorphous form of **cefuroxime axetil** as claimed in claim 1.

8. An antibacterial pharmaceutical composition containing an antibacterially effective amount of **cefuroxime axetil**

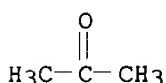
according to claim 1 in admixture with one or more pharmaceutical carriers or **excipients**.

9. The antibacterial pharmaceutical composition of claim 8 wherein the **cefuroxime axetil** is present in the form of a mixture of R and S isomers.

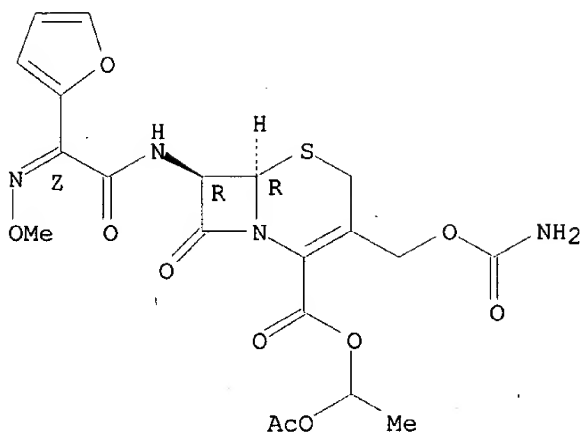
12. The antibacterial pharmaceutical composition of claim 8 wherein the **cefuroxime axetil** is in the form of hollow microspheres.

14. The antibacterial pharmaceutical composition of claim 13 in dosage unit form containing from 50 to 500 mg of **cefuroxime axetil**.

IT 64-17-5, uses and miscellaneous 67-56-1, uses and miscellaneous  
 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous 67-66-3, uses and miscellaneous  
 75-05-8, uses and miscellaneous 75-09-2, uses and miscellaneous  
 79-20-9 108-20-3 109-99-9, uses and miscellaneous 123-91-1, uses  
 and miscellaneous 141-78-6, uses and miscellaneous  
 (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)  
 IT 64544-07-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced  
 bioavailability)  
 IT 64599-29-7P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
 enhanced bioavailability)  
 IT 64599-28-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with  
 enhanced bioavailability)  
 IT 67-64-1, uses and miscellaneous  
 (in prepn. of amorphous cefuroxime axetil, for pharmaceuticals)  
 RN 67-64-1 USPATFULL  
 CN 2-Propanone (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



IT 64544-07-6P  
 (prepn. of amorphous mixts. of, for pharmaceuticals enhanced  
 bioavailability)  
 RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL  
 CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
 3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]am  
 ino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 Absolute stereochemistry.  
 Double bond geometry as shown.



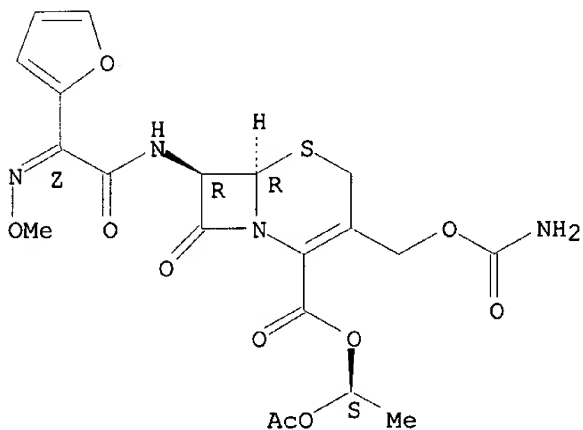
## IT 64599-29-7P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with R isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[ (aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[ (2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.



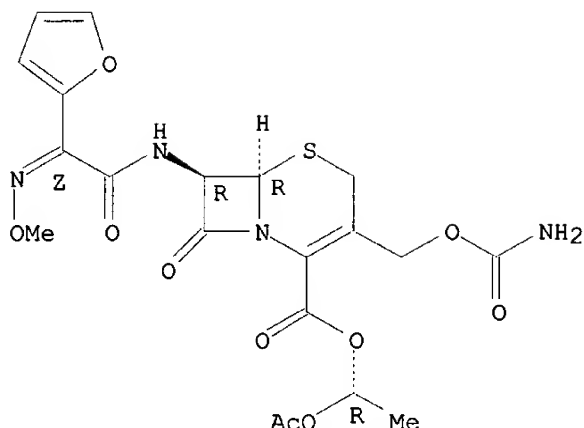
## IT 64599-28-6P

(prepn. of amorphous mixts. with S isomer, for pharmaceuticals with enhanced bioavailability)

RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid, 3-[[ (aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[ (2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.



L66 ANSWER 5 OF 5 USPATFULL

AN 81:26252 USPATFULL

TI Cephalosporin antibiotics

IN Gregson, Michael, Middlesex, England

Sykes, Richard B., Chalfont St. Giles, England

PA Glaxo Laboratories Limited, England (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 4267320 19810512

<--

AI US 1979-61260 19790727 (6)

<--

RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 1978-921120, filed on 30 Jun 1978, now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1977-768720, filed on 15 Feb 1977, now abandoned

PRAI GB 1976-6009 19760216

<--

GB 1976-27301 19760630

<--

GB 1976-27302 19760630

<--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Coughlan, Jr., Paul M.

LREP Bacon & Thomas

CLMN Number of Claims: 11

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 619

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB The invention provides novel antibiotic cefuroxime esters of the formula ##STR1## (wherein R.sup.1 is a primary or secondary alkyl group containing 1 to 4 carbon atoms and R.sup.2 is a primary or secondary alkyl group containing 1 to 6 carbon atoms provided that at least one of the groups R.sup.1 and R.sup.2 is methyl). These compounds are useful as orally administrable broad spectrum antibiotics.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 4267320 19810512

<--

AI US 1979-61260 19790727 (6)

<--

PRAI GB 1976-6009 19760216

<--

PRAI GB 1976-27301 19760630

<--

PRAI GB 1976-27302 19760630

<--

SUMM . . . in solution in an inert organic solvent (e.g. an N,N-disubstituted amide such as N,N-dimethylformamide or N,N-dimethylacetamide, a ketone such as acetone, a sulphoxide such as dimethylsulphoxide, a nitrile such as acetonitrile, or hexamethylphosphoric triamide) at a temperature in the range -50.degree. . . .

SUMM . . . may be formulated as compositions for oral administration in conventional manner, with the aid of any necessary pharmaceutical carriers or **excipients**. The compositions are conveniently prepared as tablets, capsules or sachets, advantageously in unit dose form, and may contain conventional **excipients** such as binding

agents, fillers, lubricants, disintegrants and wetting agents. Tablets may be coated in conventional manner. The active compounds. . .

DETD

Composition:

1-Acetoxyethyl (6R,7R)-3-carbamoyloxymethyl-  
7-[(Z)-2-(fur-2-yl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido]  
ceph-3-em-4-carboxylate (micronised)  
326.0 mg  
Sodium **starch glycolate** (Primojel)  
8.0 mg  
Microcrystalline **cellulose** (Avicel PH101)  
64.0 mg  
Magnesium **stearate** 2.0 mg  
Total weight 400.0 mg

DETD The magnesium **stearate** was blended with the active ingredient and tablet slugs/were prepared by direct compression. The slugs were broken down through 12 mesh, 16 mesh and 20 mesh consecutively and the granules were blended with the sodium **starch glycolate** and microcrystalline **cellulose**. The blend was compressed on concave punches to a tablet weight of 400 mg. The tablets may be film coated by the aqueous or organic solvent method using **cellulose** derivatives with plasticisers and colouring matter. As an alternative to the preliminary slugging stage, the active ingredient may be densified.

DETD

Composition (per sachet)

1-Acetoxyethyl (6R,7R)-3-carbamoyloxymethyl-  
7-[(Z)-2-(fur-2-yl)-2-methoxyiminoacetamido]  
ceph-3-em-4-carboxylate (milled)  
326.0 mg  
Lecithin 25mg  
Sodium carboxymethyl **cellulose** (low viscosity)  
90mg  
Spray-dried orange flavour 150mg  
Caster sugar 2.2g

DETD . . . The chloroform was allowed to evaporate and the resultant solid powdered. It was then blended intimately with the sodium carboxymethyl **cellulose** and the flavour. This blend was then further blended with the caster sugar adding the latter in two stages. It. . .

IT 64544-07-6P 64544-08-7P 64544-09-8P 64544-10-1P  
64544-11-2P 64544-12-3P 64544-13-4P 64544-14-5P 64599-28-6P  
64599-29-7P

(prepn. of)

IT 64544-07-6P 64599-28-6P 64599-29-7P

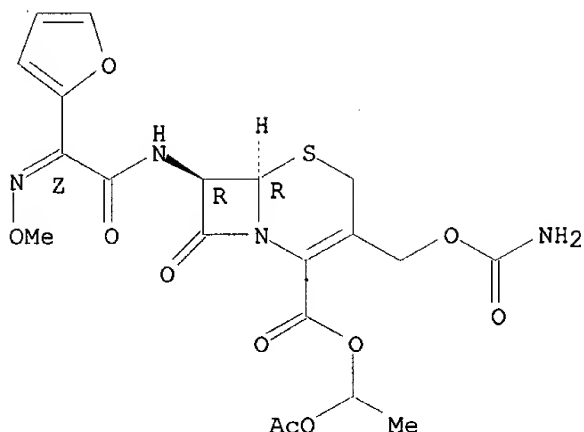
(prepn. of)

RN 64544-07-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, 1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

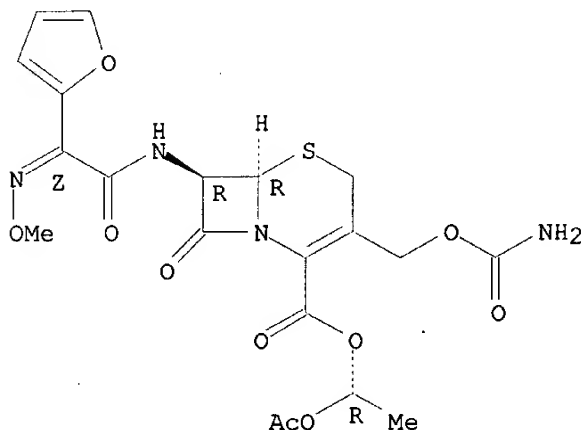
Double bond geometry as shown.



RN 64599-28-6 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1R)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.



RN 64599-29-7 USPATFULL

CN 5-Thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid,  
3-[[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy)methyl]-7-[[[(2Z)-2-furanyl(methoxyimino)acetyl]amino]-8-oxo-, (1S)-1-(acetyloxy)ethyl ester, (6R,7R)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.  
Double bond geometry as shown.





SUMM . . . may be substituted, or a carboxyl group which may be esterified, or a salt thereof, and a pharmacologically acceptable diluent, **excipient** or carrier,

SUMM . . . may be substituted, or a carboxyl group which may be esterified, or a salt thereof with a pharmacologically acceptable diluent, **excipient** or/and carrier,

SUMM . . . above-mentioned dosage forms, known production methods in common use in relevant fields are applicable. In producing the above-mentioned dosage forms, **excipients**, binders, disintegrants, lubricants, sweetening agents, surfactants, suspending agents, emulsifiers etc. in common use in the field of pharmaceutical making may. . .

SUMM When compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as tablets, for example, **excipients**, binders, disintegrants, lubricants etc. may be contained; when compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as pills or granules, **excipients**, binders, disintegrants etc. may be contained. When compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as powders or capsules, **excipients** etc. may be contained; when compound (I) or a salt thereof is prepared as syrups, sweetening agents etc. may be. . . or a salt thereof is prepared as emulsions or suspensions, suspending agents, surfactants, emulsifiers etc. may be contained. Examples of **excipients** include **lactose**, **saccharose**, **glucose**, **starch**, **sucrose**, **microcrystalline cellulose**, **powdered glycyrrhiza**, **mannitol**, **sodium hydrogen carbonate**, **calcium phosphate** and **calcium sulfate**. Examples of binders include 5-10% by weight **starch glue solutions**, 10-20% by weight **gum arabic solutions** or **gelatin solutions**, 1-5% by weight **tragacanth solutions**, **carboxymethyl cellulose solutions**, **sodium alginate solutions** and **glycerol**. Examples of disintegrants include **starch** and **calcium carbonate**. Examples of lubricants include **magnesium stearate**, **stearic acid**, **calcium stearate** and **purified talc**. Examples of sweetening agents include **glucose**, **fructose**, **invert sugar**, **sorbitol**, **xylitol**, **glycerol** and **simple syrups**. Examples of surfactants include **sodium lauryl sulfate**, **polysorbate 80**, **sorbitan monofatty acid ester** and **stearic acid polyoxyl 40**. Example of suspending agents include **gum arabic**, **sodium alginate**, **carboxymethyl cellulose** **sodium**, **methyl cellulose** and **bentonite**. Examples of emulsifiers include **gum arabic**, **tragacanth**, **gelatin** and **polysorbate 80**.

SUMM . . . and **metronidazole**), **tetracyclines** (e.g., **tetracycline**, **doxycycline** and **minocycline**), **penicillins** (e.g., **amoxicillin**, **ampicillin** and **mezlocillin**), **cephalosporins** (e.g., **cefaclor**, **cefadroxil**, **cefazolin**, **cefuroxime**, **cefuroxime axetil**, **cephalexin**, **cefpodoxime proxetil**, **ceftazidime** and **ceftriaxone**), **carbapenems** (e.g., **imipenem** and **meropenem**), **aminoglycosides** (e.g., **paromomycin**), **macrolide antibiotics** (e.g., **erythromycin**, **clarithromycin** and. . .

SUMM . . . **trichlene** and **1,2-dichloroethane**; **hydrocarbons** such as **n-hexane**, **benzene** and **toluene**; **amides** such as **formamide**, **N,N-dimethylformamide** and **N,N-dimethylacetamide**; **ketones** such as **acetone**, **methyl ethyl ketone** and **methyl isobutyl ketone**; **nitriles** such as **acetonitrile** and **propionitrile**; **dimethyl sulfoxide**, **sulfolane**, **hexamethylphosphoramide** and **water**; these. . .

SUMM . . . **trichlene** and **1,2-dichloroethane**; **hydrocarbons** such as **n-hexane**, **benzene** and **toluene**; **amides** such as **formamide**, **N,N-dimethylformamide** and **N,N-dimethylacetamide**; **ketones** such as **acetone**, **methyl ethyl ketone** and **methyl isobutyl ketone**; **nitriles** such as **acetonitrile** and **propionitrile**; **dimethyl sulfoxide**, **sulfolane**, **hexamethylphosphoramide** and **water**; these. . .

SUMM . . . **trichlene** and **1,2-dichloroethane**; **hydrocarbons** such as **n-hexane**, **benzene** and **toluene**; **amides** such as **formamide**, **N,N-dimethylformamide** and **N,N-dimethylacetamide**; **ketones** such as **acetone**, **methyl ethyl ketone** and **methyl isobutyl ketone**; **nitriles** such as **acetonitrile** and **propionitrile**; **dimethyl sulfoxide**, **sulfolane**, **hexamethylphosphoramide** are used as. . .

SUMM . . . **trichlene** and **1,2-dichloroethane**; **hydrocarbons** such as **n-hexane**, **benzene** and **toluene**; **amides** such as **formamide**, **N,N-dimethylformamide** and **N,N-dimethylacetamide**; **ketones** such as

**acetone**, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone; nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide, sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water; these. . .

SUMM . . . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and N,N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as **acetone**, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone; nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide, sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water; these. . .

SUMM . . . trichlene and 1,2-dichloroethane; hydrocarbons such as n-hexane, benzene and toluene; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and N,N-dimethylacetamide; ketones such as **acetone**, methyl ethyl ketone and methyl isobutyl ketone; nitriles such as acetonitrile and propionitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide, sulfolane, hexamethylphosphoramide and water;

SUMM . . . containing pridham and gottlieb)

L-arabinose	-
D-xylose	-
D-glucose	++
D-fructose	+
Sucrose	-
Inositol	-
L-rhamnose	++
Raffinose	-
D-mannitol	-
Control	-

(Note)

++: relatively good growth

+: growth noted

+-: + or - indeterminable

-: no growth

SUMM Carbon sources include, for example, glucose, **lactose**, sucrose, maltose, dextrin, starch, glycerol, **mannitol**, sorbitol, oils and fats (e.g., soybean oil, olive oil, rice bran oil, sesame oil, lard oil, chicken oil); nitrogen sources. . .

SUMM . . . industrial purposes, it is advantageous to purify indolmycin from the extract obtained by adding an organic solvent such as methanol, **acetone**, butanol or ethyl acetate directly to the culture, with the cell separation operation omitted.

SUMM . . . is concentrated; the resulting concentrate is subjected to silica gel column chromatography. Useful developing solvents include, for example, chloroform-methanol or hexane-**acetone** mixed solvents. After the effective fractions are combined and concentrated, the concentrate is subjected to Sephadex LH-20 chromatography. Useful developing. . .

DETD . . . through a silica gel column (0.8 l) to adsorb the active ingredient, followed by sequential elution with 4 l of hexane-**acetone** (80:20), 4 l of hexane-**acetone** (50:50) and 4 l of hexane-**acetone** (20:80). The effective fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1.53 g of a concentrate. This concentrate. . .

DETD . . . was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of the organic solvent gave a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (4:1) provided the titled compound (176 mg, 70.4%). m.p. 146-148.degree. C.

DETD . . . was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of the organic solvent gave a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (5:1) provided the titled compound (534 mg, 73.3%).

DETD . . . was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of the organic solvent gave a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (3:1) provided the titled compound (154 mg, 71.6%).

DETD . . . was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of the organic solvent gave a residue, which was subjected to silica-gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (4:1) provided the titled compound (387

mg, 83.3%).

DETD . . . . at the same temperature. The mixture was concentrated to give a residue, which was subjected to column chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) provided the titled compound (254 mg).

DETD . . . . over magnesium sulfate. The solution was concentrated to give a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) gave the titled compound (375 mg).

DETD . . . . remove the catalyst. The filtrate was concentrated to give a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) provided the titled compound (72 mg).

DETD . . . . magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the ethyl acetate solution gave a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) provided 2-dimethylamino-5-[1-(4-methoxyindol-3-yl)ethyl-2-oxazolin-4-one (54 mg).

DETD . . . . for 2.5 hours. The-methylamine was distilled off to give a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) provided the titled compound (32 mg).

DETD . . . . dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the solution gave a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) provided the titled compound (25 mg).

DETD . . . . over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the solution gave a residue, which was subjected to silica gel chromatography. The eluent with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) was collected and concentrated to provide the titled compound (40 mg).

DETD . . . . magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the solution gave a residue, which was subjected to the silica gel chromatography. The eluent with hexane-**acetone** (1:1) was collected and concentrated to provide the titled compound (16 mg).

DETD . . . . infection, a 3, 10, 30, or 100 mg/kg suspension of the test compound in a 0.5% aqueous solution of methyl **cellulose** was orally administered twice daily (morning and evening) for 3 days. On the day after final administration, the stomach of. . .

DETD . . . . 4

Test Compound	Dose (mg/kg)	Clearance Rate (%)	Bacterial Detection (log CFU/gastric wall)
Control (0.5% methyl <b>cellulose</b> solution)	-- 0/4 (0)	6.36	+- 0.19
Indolmycin	3 0/5 (0)	4.61	+- 1.84
	10 0/5 (0)	2.76	+- 1.04**
	30 1/4 (25)	1.96	+- 0.78**
	100. . . .		

DETD	1. Capsules		
	(1) Indolmycin	100	mg
	(2) <b>Lactose</b>	90	mg
	(3) Microcrystalline <b>cellulose</b>	70	mg
	(4) Magnesium <b>stearate</b>	10	mg
	Total	270	mg
		per capsule	

DETD	2. Tablets		
	(1) Indolmycin	100	mg
	(2) <b>Lactose</b>	35	mg
	(3) Corn starch	150	mg
	(4) Microcrystalline <b>cellulose</b>	30	mg
	(5) Magnesium <b>stearate</b>	5	mg
	Total	320	mg
		per tablet	

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . . alkoxy which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 halogens), or a salt thereof; and a pharmacologically acceptable diluent, **excipient** or carrier.

L67 ANSWER 2 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 2000:160591 USPATFULL

TI Compositions for targeting biological agents

IN Kabanov, Alexander V., Omaha, NE, United States

Alakhov, Valery Yu., Quebec, Canada

Chekhonin, Vladimir P., Moscow, Russian Federation

Batrakova, Elena V., Moscow, Russian Federation

Kabanov, Victor A., Moscow, Russian Federation

PA Supratek Pharma Inc., Canada (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 6153193 20001128

AI US 1995-478979 19950607 (8)

<--

RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1993-54403, filed on 28 Apr 1993,  
now abandoned

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Wortman, Donna C.

LREP Mathews, Collins, Shepherd & Gould, P.A.

CLMN Number of Claims: 35

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 1 Drawing Figure(s); 1 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 1593

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB Improved pharmaceutical compositions useful in targeting biological  
agents to particular tissue and compositions useful for administering  
biological agents to the brain.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AI US 1995-478979 19950607 (8)

<--

DETD . . . subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intra-arterially or  
intravenously. The compositions can be administered alone, or can be  
combined with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier or **excipient**  
according to standard pharmaceutical practice. For the oral mode of  
administration, the compositions can be used in the form of. . .  
syrups, elixirs, aqueous solutions and suspensions, and the like. In the  
case of tablets, carriers that can be used include **lactose**,  
sodium citrate and salts of phosphoric acid. Various disintegrants such  
as starch, and lubricating agents such as magnesium **stearate**,  
sodium lauryl sulfate and talc, are commonly used in tablets. For oral  
administration in capsule form, useful diluents are **lactose**  
and high molecular weight polyethylene glycols. When aqueous suspensions  
are required for oral use, the compositions can be combined with. . .  
the art such as applicators or eye droppers. Such compositions can  
include mucomimetics such as hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate,  
hydroxypropyl **methylcellulose** or poly(vinyl alcohol),  
preservatives such as sorbic acid, EDTA or benzylchromium chloride, and  
the usual quantities of diluents and/or carriers.. . .

DETD . . . first generation cephalosporins such as cephapirin, cefaxolin,  
cephalexin, cephadrine and cefadroxil; second generation cephalosporins  
such as cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefaclor, cefuroxime, **cefuroxime**  
**axetil**, cefonicid, cefotetan and ceforanide; third generation  
cephalosporins such as cefotaxime, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone,  
cefoperazone and ceftazidime), tetracyclines (such as  
demeclocyclotetracycline, doxycycline,. . .

DETD . . . Chemicals, Germany) in octane. A reaction is initiated by  
adding a two-fold molar excess (with respect to the polypeptide) of  
**stearic acid** chloride in 0.2 ml of 0.1 M AOT.RTM. in  
octane to the mixture. The **stearic acid** chloride was  
obtained from stearic acid (available from Reakhim, Russia) as described  
in Kabanov et al., Molek Biologiya (Russian), 22:. . . (Engl. edn.:  
382-391), 1988. The reaction was conducted overnight at 25.degree. C.  
The product is precipitated three times with cold **acetone**,  
dissolved in RPMI 1640 medium and sterilely filtered through a 0.22  
.mu.m filter. (The polyclonal antibody used in this experiment. . .

DETD The antibodies (Ab) to GFAP and .alpha.2-glycoprotein were modified with  
**stearic acid** residues as described in example 1. They  
were also covalently linked to PLURONIC.RTM. P85 as described by Kabanov  
et al.. . .

DETD . . . doxorubicin, (b) doxorubicin in 1% PLURONIC.RTM. P85, (c) doxorubicin in 10% PLURONIC.RTM. P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab modified with **stearic acid** chloride and (d) doxorubicin in 10% PLURONIC.RTM. P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab linked to PLURONIC.RTM. P85 were administered i.p.. . .

L67 ANSWER 3 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 2000:137858 USPATFULL

TI Oral pharmaceutical composition with delayed release of active ingredient for reversible proton pump inhibitors

IN Sachs, George, Encino, CA, United States

PA Dietrich, Rango, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic of

PA BYK Gulden Lomberg Chemische Fabrik GmbH, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic of (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 6132768 20001017

AI US 1995-498391 19950705 (8)

<--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Spear, James M.

LREP Jacobson, Price, Holman & Stern, PLLC

CLMN Number of Claims: 18

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 511

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB An oral pharmaceutical composition of a reversible proton pump inhibitor in pellet or tablet form, wherein the reversible proton pump inhibitor is at least partly in slow-release form, is distinguished, on combined administration with an antimicrobially-active ingredient, by an enhanced action of rapid onset against disorders caused by *Helicobacter*.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AI US 1995-498391 19950705 (8)

<--

SUMM . . . butyric acid, sulfosalicylic acid, maleic acid, lauric acid, malic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, embonic acid, **stearic acid**, toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid and 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, the acids being used in the preparation of the salt in a ratio. . .

SUMM . . . as tetracycline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, minocycline or doxycycline; carbapenems, such as imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem or panipenem; cephalosporins, such as cefalexin, cefoxitin, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil or cephalothin; gyrase inhibitors, such as ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin or pefloxacin; or other different antibiotics, . . .

SUMM . . . ingredients which may be emphasized are erythromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, clindamycin, rifampicin, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, tetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, meropenem, cefalexin, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin and pefloxacin.

SUMM . . . ancillary substances and vehicles for the required dosage forms (pharmaceutical formulations). Besides solvents, tablet ancillary substances and other active ingredient **excipients** it is possible to use, for example, tablet-coating compositions, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, dyes, etc. Where incompatibilities between the active ingredients. . .

SUMM . . . polymerization. Examples of lubricants and nonstick agents are higher fatty acids and their alkali-metal and alkaline-earth-metal salts, such as calcium **stearate**. Suitable tablet disintegrants are, in particular, chemically-inert agents. Preferred tablet disintegrants include cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, crosslinked sodium **carboxymethylcelluloses** and sodium **starch glycolate**.

SUMM . . . film polymers, in respect of the water-insoluble release-slowing intermediate layer(s) to be applied to the pellet or tablet core, include **ethylcellulose**, polyvinyl acetate,

Eudragit.RTM. RS, Eudragit.RTM. RL, etc. The release rate can be controlled not only by incorporating suitable water-soluble pore formers, such as PEG, **lactose**, **mannitol**, sorbitol, HPMC, etc., but also by the thickness of the coating layer applied.

SUMM It is possible in a similar way to use osmotic systems with semipermeable membranes of **cellulose** acetate,

**cellulose** acetate butyrate or **cellulose** acetate propionate (as described in U.S. Pat. No. 3,845,770, U.S. Pat. No. 3,916,899, U.S. Pat. No. 4,036,227, U.S. Pat. No. . . .

SUMM . . . of suitable polymers for the enteric coating are methacrylic acid/methyl methacrylate copolymer or methacrylic acid/ethyl methacrylate copolymer (Eudragit.RTM. L) or **cellulose** derivatives, such as **carboxymethylethylcellulose** (CMEC, Duodcel), **cellulose** acetate phthalate (CAP), **cellulose** acetate trimellitate (CAT), **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** phthalate (HP50, HP55), **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** acetate succinate (HPMCAS) or polyvinyl acetate phthalate, to which it is also possible to add, if desired, plasticizer (such as. . .

DETD

a)	B9401-011 (hemimalate)	
		119.8 mg
b)	Sodium carboxymethylstarch	
		21.0 mg
c)	Microcrystalline <b>cellulose</b>	
		21.0 mg
	(e.g.: Avicel PH 101	
d)	Maize starch	19.4 mg
e)	Magnesium <b>stearate</b>	
		5.0 mg
		186.2 mg

DETD

f)	<b>Ethylcellulose</b>	
		9.85 mg
g)	<b>Lactose</b> micronized	
		2.37 mg
h)	Propylene glycol	
		0.98 mg
		14.00 mg

DETD

f)	Polyvinyl acetate	
		10.38 mg
g)	<b>Lactose</b> micronized	
		2.59 mg
h)	Propylene glycol	
		1.03 mg
		13.13 mg

DETD f) is dissolved in 150 ml of a 1:1 **acetone**/chloroform mixture.

h) is stirred in for a sufficient length of time, using a suitable agitator to prepare a solution (A).

DETD g) is suspended in 150 ml of a 1:1 **acetone**/chloroform mixture, using rotor-stator agitator to prepare a fine dispersion (B). (A) and (B) are combined.

DETD

a)	Sucrose pellets (0.7-0.85 mm)	
		950.0 g
b)	<b>Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose</b>	
		40.0 g
	2910 (USP)	
c)	Propylene glycol	10.0 g

DETD

d)	B9401-011 (Hemimalate)	
		403.0 g

- e) **Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose**  
403.0 g  
2910 (USP)
- f) Propylene glycol 201.5 g

DETD

- a) B9401-011 (Hemimalate)  
403.0 g
- b) Microcrystalline **cellulose**  
117.0 g  
(Avicel PH101)
- c) Na **carboxymethylcellulose**  
18.0 g

DETD a) and b) are premixed dry and subsequently moistened to a paste-like consistency with a solution of Na **carboxymethylcellulose** in water in a conventional kneader or high-speed mixer. The resulting composition is then extruded and shaped into pellets by. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . penicillin G, penicillin V, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, bacitracin, polymyxin, tetracycline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem, panipenem, cefalexin, cefoxitin, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, cephalothin, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, pefloxacin and chloramphenicol.

IT 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 57-62-5 57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological studies 59-87-0, Nitrofurazone 60-54-8, Tetracycline 61-33-6, Penicillin G, biological studies 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8, Furazolidone 69-53-4, Ampicillin 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline 87-08-1, Penicillin V 114-07-8, Erythromycin 153-61-7, Cephalothin 443-48-1, Metronidazole 564-25-0, Doxycycline 1403-66-3, Gentamicin 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 6506-37-2, Nimorazole 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 10118-90-8, Minocycline 13292-46-1, Rifampicin 14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate 15686-71-2, Cefalexin 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 19387-91-8, Tinidazole 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 37517-28-5, Amikacin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 51481-65-3, Mezlocillin 53994-73-3, Cefaclor 57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64221-86-9, Imipenem **64544-07-6**, Cefuroxime axetil 70458-92-3, Pefloxacin 70458-96-7, Norfloxacin 76081-98-6 76470-66-1, Loracarbef 79707-34-9 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin 82419-36-1, Ofloxacin 83905-01-5, Azithromycin 85721-33-1, Ciprofloxacin 87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil 87726-17-8, Panipenem 96036-03-2, Meropenem 96428-79-4 115607-61-9 125500-29-0 158364-57-9 158364-58-0 158364-59-1 158364-63-7 158364-64-8 158364-65-9 158364-66-0 158364-67-1 158364-68-2 158364-69-3 158364-70-6 169319-20-4 169319-21-5 169319-22-6 169319-24-8

(oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors and antimicrobial agents)

IT **64544-07-6**, Cefuroxime axetil

(oral compns. with delayed release of reversible proton pump inhibitors and antimicrobial agents)

L67 ANSWER 4 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 1999:102514 USPATFULL

TI Oral pharmaceutical composition with delayed release of active ingredient for pantoprazole

IN Sachs, George, Encino, CA, United States

PA Dietrich, Rango, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic of

BYK Gulden Chemische Fabrik GmbH, Constance, Germany, Federal Republic of (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 5945124 19990831

AI US 1995-498386 19950705 (8)

&lt;--



DT Utility  
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Page, Thurman K.; Assistant Examiner: Spear, James M.  
LREP Jacobson, Price, Holman & Stern, PLLC  
CLMN Number of Claims: 15  
ECL Exemplary Claim: 1  
DRWN No Drawings  
LN.CNT 513

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB An oral pharmaceutical composition of pantoprazole in pellet or tablet form, wherein the pantoprazole is at least partly in slow-release form, is distinguished, on combined administration with an antimicrobially-active ingredient, by an enhanced action of rapid onset against disorders caused by *Helicobacter*.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AI US 1995-498386 19950705 (8) <--

SUMM . . . coated with a water-soluble intermediate layer and with an enteric layer, where improved stability is achieved by using polyvinylpyrrolidone and/or **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** as binder for the alkaline core.

SUMM . . . and the enteric coating and is composed of a film-forming material which has only low solubility in water, such as **ethylcellulose** and polyvinyl acetate, and of a fine-particle inorganic or organic material which is suspended therein and has low solubility in. . .

SUMM . . . composition for acid-labile active ingredients which comprises (under the enteric coating) an intermediate layer of a film-forming material, such as **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose**, **hydroxypropylcellulose** and **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** phthalate with a content of higher fatty acids.

SUMM DE-A 3233764 proposes for enteric compositions an intermediate layer which is formed from a water-soluble **cellulose** ether and a water-soluble mono- or polybasic organic acid, such as citric acid, tartaric acid, and the like.

SUMM . . . as tetracycline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, minocycline or doxycycline; carbapenems, such as imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem or panipenem; cephalosporins, such as cefalexin, cefoxitin, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefotaxime, cefpodoxim proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil or cephalothin; gyrase inhibitors, such as ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin or pefloxacin, or other different antibiotics, . . .

SUMM . . . ingredients which may be emphasized are erythromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, clindamycin, rifampicin, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, tetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, meropenem, cefalexin, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin and pefloxacin.

SUMM . . . ancillary substances and vehicles for the required dosage forms (pharmaceutical formulations). Besides solvents, tablet auxiliary substances and other active ingredient **excipients** it is possible to use, for example, tablet-coating compositions, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, dyes, etc. Where incompatibilities between the active ingredients. . .

SUMM . . . ancillary substances and vehicles for the required dosage forms (pharmaceutical formulations). Besides solvents, tablet ancillary substances and other active ingredient **excipients** it is possible to use, for example, tablet-coating compositions, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, dyes, etc. Where incompatibilities between the active ingredients. . .

SUMM . . . and nonstick agents which may be mentioned are higher fatty acids and their alkali-metal and alkaline-earth-metal salts, such as calcium **stearate**. Suitable tablet disintegrants are, in particular, chemically inert agents. Tablet disintegrants which may be mentioned as preferred are crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone, crosslinked sodium **carboxymethylcelluloses** and sodium **starch glycolate**.

SUMM . . . which can be used in the water-insoluble release-slowing intermediate layer(s) (to be applied to the pellet or tablet core) include **ethylcellulose**, polyvinyl acetate, Eudragit.RTM. RS, Eudragit.RTM. RL, etc. (Each of Eudragit.RTM. RS and Eudragit.RTM. RL is an ammonio methacrylate copolymer.) The release rate can be controlled not only by incorporating therein suitable water-soluble pore formers, such as PEG, **lactose**, **mannitol**, sorbitol, HPMC, etc., but also by the thickness of the coating layer applied.

SUMM It is possible in a similar way to use osmotic systems with semipermeable membranes of **cellulose** acetate, **cellulose** acetate butyrate, **cellulose** acetate propionate, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 3,845,770, U.S. Pat. No. 3,916,899, U.S. Pat. No. 4,036,227, U.S. Pat. No. . . .

SUMM . . . of suitable polymers for the enteric coating are methacrylic acid/methyl methacrylate copolymer or methacrylic acid/ethyl methacrylate copolymer (Eudragit.RTM. L) or **cellulose** derivatives, such as **carboxymethylethylcellulose** (CMEC, Duodcel), **cellulose** acetate phthalate (CAP), **cellulose** acetate trimellitate (CAT), **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** phthalate (HP50, HPSS), **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** acetate succinate (HPMCAS) or polyvinyl acetate phthalate, to which it is also possible to add, if desired, plasticizer (such as. . .

DETD

a)	Pantoprazole Na .times. 1.5 H <sub>2</sub> O		
		45.1	mg
b)	Sodium carbonate	10.0	mg
c)	<b>Mannitol</b>	20.0	mg
d)	EPMC 2910 3 cps	25.0	mg
e)	HPMC 2910 15 cps	4.0	mg
f)	Calcium <b>stearate</b>	2.1	mg
		106.2	mg

DETD

g)	<b>Ethylcellulose</b>	9.85	mg
h)	<b>Lactose</b> micronized		
		2.37	mg
i)	Propylene glycol	0.98	mg
j)	Ammonia 25%	0.80	mg
		14.00	mg

DETD

g)	Polyvinyl acetate	9.15	mg
h)	<b>Lactose</b> micronized		
		2.27	mg
i)	Propylene glycol	0.91	mg
j)	Ammonia 25%	0.80	mg
		13.13	mg

DETD g) is dissolved in 150 ml of a 1:1 **acetone**/chloroform mixture to prepare a solution (A).

DETD A fine dispersion of h) in 150 ml of a 1:1 **acetone**/chloroform mixture is prepared using a rotor-stator agitator, and subsequently i) and j) are stirred in using a suitable agitator to. . .

DETD

## I. Starter Pellets

a)	Sucrose pellets (0.7-0.85 mm)		
		950.0	g
b)	<b>Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose</b>		
		40.0	g
	2910 (USP)		
c)	Propylene glycol	9.9	g
d)	NaOH	0.1	g

DETD

e)	Pantoprazole Na .times. 1.5 H		
----	-------------------------------	--	--

		403.0 g
f)	<b>Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose</b>	403.0 g
	2910 (USP)	
g)	Propylene glycol	201.5 g
h)	NaOH	1.0 g

## DETD

c)	Pantoprazole Na .times. 1.5 H.sub.2 O	
		403.0 g
d)	Na carbonate	87.3 g
e)	Microcrystalline <b>cellulose</b>	117.0 g
	(Avicel PH101)	
f)	Na <b>carboxymethylcellulose</b>	18.0 g

DETD c)-f) are premixed dry and subsequently moistened to a paste-like consistency with a solution of Na carbonate and Na **carboxymethylcellulose** in water in a conventional kneader or high-speed mixer. The resulting composition is then extruded and shaped into pellets by.

CLM What is claimed is:  
 . . . An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 3, wherein the intermediate layer contains, as water-insoluble, release-slowing film former, water-insoluble **cellulose** ether and/or polyvinyl acetate.

6. An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 2, wherein the outer enteric layer comprises a **cellulose**-based coating.

7. An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 6, wherein the **cellulose**-based coating is a member selected from the group consisting of a **carboxymethylethylcellulose**, **cellulose** acetate phthalate, **cellulose** acetate trimellitate, hydroxy-**propylmethylcellulose** phthalate and **hydroxypropylmethylcellulose** acetate succinate.

. . . penicillin G, penicillin V, ampicillin, mezlocillin, amoxicillin, bacitracin, polymyxin, tetracycline, chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, imipenem, loracarbef, meropenem, panipenem, cefalexin, cefoxitin, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefaclor, cefadroxil, cephalothin, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, pefloxacin and chloramphenicol.

. . . An oral pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 3, wherein the intermediate layer contains, as water-insoluble, release-slowing film former, ethyl **cellulose**, an ammonio methacrylate copolymer or polyvinyl alcohol.

IT 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 57-62-5 57-92-1, Streptomycin, biological studies 59-87-0, Nitrofurazone 60-54-8, Tetracycline 61-33-6, Penicillin G, biological studies 67-20-9, Nitrofurantoin 67-45-8, Furazolidone 69-53-4, Ampicillin 79-57-2, Oxytetracycline 87-08-1, Penicillin V 114-07-8, Erythromycin 153-61-7, Cephalothin 443-48-1, Metronidazole 564-25-0, Doxycycline 1403-66-3, Gentamicin 1404-04-2, Neomycin 1405-87-4, Bacitracin 1406-11-7, Polymyxin 6506-37-2, Nimorazole 8063-07-8, Kanamycin 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9004-38-0, Cellulose acetate phthalate 9004-57-3, Ethyl cellulose 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate 10118-90-8, Minocycline 13292-46-1, Rifampicin 14882-18-9, Bismuth subsalicylate 15686-71-2, Cefalexin 18323-44-9, Clindamycin 19387-91-8, Tinidazole 25086-15-1, Methacrylic acidmethyl methacrylate copolymer 26787-78-0, Amoxicillin 28572-98-7, Ethyl methacrylate-Methacrylic acid copolymer 33434-24-1, Eudragit RS 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 37205-99-5, Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose

37517-28-5, Amikacin 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 51481-65-3, Mezlocillin  
 52907-01-4, Cellulose acetate trimellitate 53994-73-3, Cefaclor  
 57644-54-9, Bismuth subcitrate 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64221-86-9,  
 Imipenem **64544-07-6**, Cefuroxime axetil 70458-92-3, Pefloxacin  
 70458-96-7, Norfloxacin 71138-97-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose  
 acetate succinate 76470-66-1, Loracarbef 81103-11-9, Clarithromycin  
 82419-36-1, Ofloxacin 83905-01-5, Azithromycin 85721-33-1,  
 Ciprofloxacin 87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil 87726-17-8, Panipenem  
 96036-03-2, Meropenem 102625-70-7, Pantoprazole 138786-67-1  
 (oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release  
 pantoprazole)

IT **64544-07-6**, Cefuroxime axetil  
 (oral compns. contg. antimicrobial actives and sustained-release  
 pantoprazole)

L67 ANSWER 5 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 1998:122082 USPATFULL

TI Biological agent compositions

IN Alakhov, Valery Yu., Ouebec, Canada

Kabanov, Alexander V., Omaha, NE, United States

Sveshnikov, Peter G., Moscow, Russian Federation

Severin, Eugenii S., Moscow, Russian Federation

PA Supratek Pharma, Inc., Montreal, Canada (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 5817321 19981006

AI US 1995-478978 19950607 (8) <--

RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1995-374406, filed on 17 Jan 1995,  
 now abandoned which is a continuation of Ser. No. US 1992-957998, filed  
 on 8 Oct 1992, now abandoned

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Page, Thurman K.; Assistant Examiner: Faulkner, D.

LREP Mathews, Collins, Shepherd & Gould, P.A.

CLMN Number of Claims: 42

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 13 Drawing Figure(s); 8 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 1962

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB The present invention relates to 1) pharmaceutical compositions and  
 methods for chemotherapeutic agents and 2) pharmaceutical compositions  
 for biological agents, particularly those whose target cells or tissues  
 are resistant to the biological agent. The invention is targeted to  
 overcome the resistance to biological agents that are developed by  
 neoplasms and microbial infections. The formulation contains a  
 biological agent and a polyether block copolymer. The block copolymer  
 comprises an A-type linear polymeric segment joined at one end to a  
 B-type linear polymeric segment; wherein the A type polymeric segment is  
 hydrophilic, has repeating units which contribute an average Hansch-Leo  
 fragmental constant of about 0.4 or less, and has a molecular weight  
 contribution between 30 to about 500. The B-type segment is of  
 relatively hydrophobic character, has repeating units which contribute  
 an average Hansch-Leo fragmental constant of about -0.4 or more and a  
 molecular weight contribution of about 30 to about 500, and has  
 repeating units for each polymeric segment that comprise an ether  
 linkage. The compositions may comprise chemotherapeutic agents,  
 cytotoxic drugs, microbial treating agents, and a second biological  
 agent.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AI US 1995-478978 19950607 (8) <--

DETD . . . intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intraperitoneally or  
 intravenously. The compositions can be administered alone, or can be  
 combined with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier or **excipient**  
 according to standard pharmaceutical practice. For the oral mode of  
 administration, the compositions can be used in the form of . . .  
 syrups, elixirs, aqueous solutions and suspensions, and the like. In the  
 case of tablets, carriers that can be used include **lactose**,

sodium citrate and salts of phosphoric acid. Various disintegrants such as starch, and lubricating agents such as magnesium **stearate**, sodium lauryl sulfate and talc, are commonly used in tablets. For oral administration in capsule form, useful diluents are **lactose** and high molecular weight polyethylene glycols. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the compositions can be combined with. . . the art such as applicators or eye droppers. Such compositions can include mucomimetics such as hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate, hydroxypropyl **methylcellulose** or poly(vinyl alcohol), preservatives such as sorbic acid, EDTA or benzylchromium chloride, and the usual quantities of diluents and/or carriers.. . .

DETD . . . first generation cephalosporins such as cephapirin, cefaxolin, cephalixin, cephradine and cefadroxil; second generation cephalosporins such as cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefaclor, cefuroxime, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefonicid, cefotetan and ceforanide; third generation cephalosporins such as cefotaxime, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, cefoperazone and ceftazidime), tetracyclines (such as demeclocyclotetracycline, doxycycline, . . .

DETD . . . Chemicals, Germany) in octane. A reaction is initiated by adding a two-fold molar excess (with respect to the polypeptide) of **stearic acid** chloride in 0.2ml of 0.1M AOT.RTM. in octane to the mixture. The **stearic acid** chloride was obtained from stearic acid (available from Reakhim, Russia) as described in Kabanov et al., Molek Biologiya (Russian), 22: . . . (Engl. edn.: 382-391), 1988. The reaction was conducted overnight at 25.degree. C. The product is precipitated three times with cold **acetone**, dissolved in RPMI 1640 medium and sterilely filtered through a 0.22 .mu.m filter. (The polyclonal antibody used in this experiment. . .

DETD The antibodies (Ab) to GFAP and .alpha.2-glycoprotein were modified with **stearic acid** residues as described in example 1. They were also covalently linked to Pluronic P85 as described by Kabanov et al.. . .

DETD . . . doxorubicin, (b) doxorubicin in 1% Pluronic P85, (c) doxorubicin in 10% Pluronic P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab modified with **stearic acid** chloride and (d) doxorubicin in 10% Pluronic P85 containing 0.1 mg/ml of Ab linked to Pluronic P85 were administered i.p.. . .

L67 ANSWER 6 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 1998:65380 USPATFULL

TI Crystalline tazobactam, and its production and use

IN Trickes, Georg, Loerrach, Germany, Federal Republic of

PA Taiho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 5763603 19980609

WO 9512601 19950511

<--

AI US 1995-403829 19950321 (8)

<--

WO 1994-JP1855 19941102

<--

19950321 PCT 371 date

19950321 PCT 102(e) date

PRAI EP 1993-118016 19931106

<--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Sham, Mukund J.; Assistant Examiner: Sripada, Pavanaram K.

LREP Sughrue, Mion, Zinn, Macpeak & Seas, PLLC

CLMN Number of Claims: 30

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN 4 Drawing Figure(s); 4 Drawing Page(s)

LN.CNT 563

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB Crystalline sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide monohydrate (crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate) obtainable by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from **acetone** and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 and 99:1

v/v and crystallizing the desired product from the solvent mixture. The crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate exhibits a high .beta.-lactamase inhibitory activity in combination with .beta.-lactam antibiotics.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5763603 19980609  
WO 9512601 19950511 <--

AI US 1995-403829 19950321 (8) <--  
WO 1994-JP1855 19941102 <--  
19950321 PCT 371 date  
19950321 PCT 102(e) date

PRAI EP 1993-118016 19931106 <--

AB . . . tazobactam sodium monohydrate) obtainable by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from **acetone** and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 and 99:1 v/v and. . .

SUMM . . . aqueous medium by a particular process which involves a careful balance between the water and one of the organic solvents **acetone** and ethanol. Thus the process of the present invention for producing crystalline sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide monohydrate (crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate) is characterized by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from **acetone** and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 v/v and about 99:1. . .

SUMM The ratio of **acetone** or ethanol to water is critical. Already at a ratio of 9:1 v/v it is not possible to crystallize the. . .

SUMM The most preferable solvent is **acetone**. The **acetone**, in the amount dictated by the above recommended **acetone** to water ratio, can be added at once and the mixture be left for a sufficient time, e.g. about 10. . .

SUMM However, preferably the **acetone** to be added is divided in 3 volumes, which are added successively to the concentrated aqueous tazobactam solution at about room temperature. The first volume is about 23 to 27% of the total **acetone** volume, the second volume is about 24 to 28% of the total **acetone** volume and the third volume is about 46 to 52% of the total **acetone** volume preferably, the first volume is about 24 to 25% of the total **acetone** volume, the second volume is about 26 to 27% of the total **acetone** volume and the third volume is about 48 to 50% of the total **acetone** volume. The first volume is preferably added together with a small volume of methanol so as to postpone crystallization until the addition of the second volume. To that end the methanol added to the first volume of **acetone** is preferably about 1 to 4% v/v of the **acetone** totally added. The second volume of **acetone** will start crystallization which can be promoted by scratching the wall of the vessel or by seeding with a small amount of tazobactam sodium monohydrate seed crystals. After addition of the third volume of **acetone** the crystal yield can be improved by cooling the mixture, e.g. to a temperature in the range of about -10.degree.. . .

SUMM . . . a sufficient time, e.g. about 1 to 30 hours, and afterwards isolated in conventional manner, e.g. by filtration, washed with **acetone** and dried at slightly elevated temperature, e.g. at about +25.degree. to +40.degree. C., preferably under reduced pressure.

SUMM Carriers useful in formulating the preparations are commonly used pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic carriers such as gelatin, **lactose**, starch, magnesium **stearate**, talc, vegetable oil, animal oil, polyalkylene glycol, etc. The carrier may be used with other additives such as diluents, binders, . . .

SUMM . . . ceftazidime, cefoperazone, cefpimizole, cefpiramide,

cefsulodin, cefoxitin, cefmetazole, latamoxef, cefotetan, cefbuperazone, cefminox, flomoxef, cephaloglycin, cephalixin, cefradine, cefatrizine, cefaclor, cefroxadine, cefadroxil, cefprozil, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefotiam hexetil, cefixime, cefteteram pivoxil, cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftibuten, cefetamet pivoxil, cerdinir, cefcamate pivoxil, (6R,7R)-7-[(Z)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazolyl)-2-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(azidomethyl)-8-oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid or (E)-2-(isobutoxycarbonyl)-2-pentenyl (6R,7R)-7-[(Z)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazolyl)-2-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(azidomethyl)-8-oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylate, . . .

DETD The viscous solution was diluted sequentially with 72 ml of methanol and 1000 ml of **acetone** at room temperature. The clear solution was transferred into a 6000 ml 4-neck vessel with mechanical stirrer and thermometer and diluted with 1080 ml of **acetone**. The solution became turbid, and a small amount of seed crystals was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight during which a white suspension was formed. This suspension was diluted over 3 hours with 2000 ml of **acetone**, gradually cooled to 5.degree. C. and stirred for 4 hours at this temperature. The crystals were collected by vacuum filtration on a glass funnel, washed in portions with 400 ml of **acetone**, dried in an oven under water jet vacuum at 30.degree.

C. to constant weight. Yield: 361.4 g of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)-methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide. . .

DETD The concentrated solution was diluted with 340 ml of **acetone** at room temperature. Initially, two phases were formed; by stirring a white suspension was gradually formed. This was stirred for 21 hours at room temperature and filtered over a glass filter. The crystals were washed with 50 ml of **acetone** and dried in an oven under water jet vacuum at 30.degree. C. to constant weight. Yield 27.9 g of sodium.

DETD

Ampicillin	200 mg
Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate	200 mg
<b>Lactose</b>	100 mg
Crystalline <b>cellulose</b>	57 mg
Magnesium <b>stearate</b>	3 mg
Total	560 mg
	(amount per capsule)

DETD

Amoxicillin	100 mg
Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate	70 mg
<b>Lactose</b>	330 mg
Corn starch	490 mg
Hydroxypropyl methyl <b>cellulose</b>	10 mg
Total	1000 mg
	(amount per dose)

DETD

Bacampicillin	70 mg
Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydrate	70 mg
<b>Lactose</b>	33 mg
Crystalline <b>cellulose</b>	15 mg
Magnesium <b>stearate</b>	3 mg
Talc	4 mg
Corn starch	15 mg
Hydroxypropyl methyl <b>cellulose</b>	10 mg
Total	220 mg
	(amount per tablet)

DETD

Crystalline tazobactam sodium monohydride

	120 mg
Hydroxypropyl cellulose	3 mg
Corn starch	25 mg
Magnesium stearate	2 mg
Total	150 mg
	(amount per tablet)

CLM What is claimed is:

2, which is obtainable by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)--methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from **acetone** and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 v/v and about 90:1. . . . monohydrate) which is characterized by adding to a concentrated aqueous solution or sodium 2.alpha.-methyl-2.beta.-(1,2,3-triazol-1-yl)--methylpenam-3.alpha.-carboxylate-1,1-dioxide (tazobactam sodium) a solvent selected from **acetone** and ethanol in an amount corresponding to a solvent to water ratio of between about 95:5 v/v and about 99:1. . . .

7. A process according to any one of claims 4 to 6, wherein the ratio of **acetone** or ethanol to water is in the range of about 96:4 to 98:2 v/v.

9. A process according to claim 4, wherein the solvent is **acetone**.

10. A process according to claim 9, wherein the **acetone** is added in 3 successive volumes at about room temperature, the first volume being about 23 to 27% of the total **acetone** volume, the second volume being about 24 to 28% of the total **acetone** volume and the third volume being about 46 to 52% of the total **acetone** volume.

11. A process according to claim 10, wherein the first volume is about 24 to 25% of the total **acetone** volume, the second volume is about 26 to 27% of the total **acetone** volume and the third volume is about 48 to 50% of the total **acetone** volume.

12. A process according to claim 10 or 11, wherein methanol amounting to about 1 to 4% v/v of the **acetone** totally added is added together with the first volume of **acetone**.

ceftazidime, cefoperazone, cefpimizole, cefpiramide, cefsulodin, cefoxitin, cefmetazole, latamoxef, cefotetan, ceibuperazone, cefminox, flomoxef, cephaloglycin, cephalixin, cefradine, cefatizine, cefaclor, cefroxadine, cefadroxil, cefprozil, **cefuroxime axetil**, cefotiam hexetil, cefixime, cefteteram pivoxil, cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftibuten, cefetamet pivoxil, cefdinir, cefcamate pivoxil, (6R,7R)-7-[(Z)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazolyl)-2-(methoxyimino)-acetamido]3-(azidomethyl)-8-oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyclo-[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylic acid or (E)-2-(isobutoxy-carbonyl)-2-pentenyl (6R,7R)-7-[(Z)-2-(2-amino-4-thiazolyl)-2-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(azidomethyl)-8-oxo-5-thia-1-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-2-ene-2-carboxylate.

L67 ANSWER 7 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 1998:19823 USPATFULL

TI Crystalline ceftiofur free acid

IN Dunn, Michael J., Paw Paw, MI, United States  
 Bergren, Michael S., Portage, MI, United States  
 Hardee, Gregory E., Kalamazoo, MI, United States  
 Shephard, Kenneth Paul, Kalamazoo, MI, United States  
 Chao, Robert S., Portage, MI, United States  
 Havens, Jeffrey L., Mattawan, MI, United States



PA Pharmacia & Upjohn Company, Kalamazoo, MI, United States (U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 5721359 19980224  
 WO 9420505 19940915 <--  
 AI US 1995-549821 19950911 (8) <--  
 WO 1994-US1862 19940307 <--  
 19950911 PCT 371 date  
 19950911 PCT 102(e) date  
 RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1993-33291, filed on 12 Mar 1993, now abandoned  
 DT Utility  
 EXNAM Primary Examiner: Shah, Mukund J.; Assistant Examiner: Sripada, Pavanaram K.  
 LREP Gammill, Martha A.  
 CLMN Number of Claims: 24  
 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1  
 DRWN 9 Drawing Figure(s); 9 Drawing Page(s)  
 LN.CNT 957  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.  
 AB Anhydrous and crystalline free acid form of the cephalosporin antibiotic ceftiofur, processes for its manufacture, and pharmaceutical composition containing it are provided. ##STR1##

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5721359 19980224  
 WO 9420505 19940915 <--  
 AI US 1995-549821 19950911 (8) <--  
 WO 1994-US1862 19940307 <--  
 19950911 PCT 371 date  
 19950911 PCT 102(e) date  
 SUMM Many cephalosporin compounds, derivatives thereof, and processes for their preparation, are known. For example, the following are known: amorphous **cefuroxime axetil**, its crystalline sodium salt, its naphthyridine derivative and its sesquihydrate (U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,820,833; 4,298,732; 4,442,101); crystalline sodium cephemcarboxylate (U.S. . . .  
 SUMM By "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or **excipient**" is meant any carrier or **excipient** that is commonly used in pharmaceutical compositions and are well known and readily prepared by one of ordinary skill in the art. Such carrier or **excipient** may be a solid or liquid and contain one or more suspending, dispersing, stabilizing, emulsifying, buffering, thickening, sweetening, flavoring, coloring. . . .  
 SUMM . . . Pat. No. 4,902,683. In one readily used method, once the hydrochloride salt is obtained by adding hydrochloric acid to a water/**acetone** solution of ceftiofur, the resulting solution is cooled slowly to obtain crystalline ceftiofur hydrochloride.  
 SUMM . . . herein, with any of several different organic/aqueous solutions, including 1:1 solutions of water with a water miscible solvent, such as **acetone**, acetonitrile, methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF) or isopropanol, or a 3:7 solution of water with a water miscible solvent, such as ethanol. . . .  
 SUMM . . . dosage unit forms are selected from the group consisting of lipids, carbohydrates, proteins and mineral solids, for example, starch, sucrose, **lactose**, kaolin, dicalcium phosphate, gelatin, acacia, corn syrup, corn starch, talc and the like. Liquid preparations are prepared in water or aqueous vehicles which advantageously contain suspending agents, for example, **methylcellulose**, alginates, tragacanth, pectin, kelgin, cartagenan, acacia, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, and the like, to increase the viscosity of the composition. Additionally. . . cobalt 60 irradiation, or by exposure to a sterilizing gas, for example, ethylene oxide. The aforesaid carriers, vehicles, diluents, surfactants, **excipients**, preservatives, isotonic agents and the like constitute the pharmaceutical means which adapt the preparations for systemic administration.

DETD . . . ml of ethanol. This slurry is filtered and washed with diethyl ether. The solids are dissolved in 835 ml of **acetone** and 1567 ml of ethanol. This solution is concentrated under vacuum to a volume of 167 ml. This slurry is. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

4. The composition of claim 3 which further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or **excipient**.

8. The composition of claim 7 which further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or **excipient**.

16. The process of claim 15 wherein the solvent is selected from the group consisting of **acetone**, tetrahydrofuran (THF), and ethanol.

IT 64-17-5, Ethanol, uses 67-64-1, Acetone, uses 109-99-9, THF, uses

(prepn. of cryst. ceftiofur and sustained-release comps.)

IT 67-64-1, Acetone, uses

(prepn. of cryst. ceftiofur and sustained-release comps.)

|

L67 ANSWER 8 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 97:25135 USPATFULL

TI Diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl 3-cephem-4-carboxylate and processes for their preparation

IN Fischer, Gerd, Limburg, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Defo.beta.a, Elisabeth, Idstein, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Gerlach, Uwe, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
H orlein, Rolf, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Krass, Norbert, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Lattrell, Rudolf, K onigstein/Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Stache, Ulrich, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Wollmann, Theodor, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Isert, Dieter, Eschborn, Germany, Federal Republic of  
PA Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of (non-U.S. corporation)

PI US 5614623 19970325 <--

AI US 1995-447249 19950522 (8) <--

RLI Division of Ser. No. US 1992-940367, filed on 3 Sep 1992, now patented, Pat. No. US 5461043

PRAI DE 1991-4129771 19910907 <--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Shah, Mukund J.; Assistant Examiner: Sripada, Pavanaram K.

LREP Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner, L.L.P.

CLMN Number of Claims: 11

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 517

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB Enterally absorbable diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl (6R, 7R)-7-[2-(2-aminothiazol-4-yl)-2-(Z)-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(methoxymethyl)-3-cephem-4-carboxylate of the formula I ##STR1## and their physiologically acceptable salts and also diastereomerically pure salts of the compounds of the formula II ##STR2## where HX is a mono- or polybasic acid and where X is an inorganic or organic physiologically acceptable anion, and a process for the preparation of these compounds of the formula I or II, which comprises first precipitating the more sparingly soluble diastereomer of the formula IV in the mixing together of 1 equivalent of a solution of the diastereomer mixture of the formula III with 0.2-2 equivalents of a solution of the acid component HY and separating it off by filtration, then precipitating the more readily soluble diastereomer of the formula IV from the filtration solution, it being possible for the acid component HY to be identical or different in the consecutive steps.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5614623 19970325 <--  
AI US 1995-447249 19950522 (8) <--  
PRAI DE 1991-4129771 19910907 <--  
SUMM . . . mixtures of diastereomers also exist, for example, in the case of cefotiam hexetil (Drugs of the Future 13, 230 (1988)), **cefuroxime axetil** (Drugs of the Future 10, 112 (1985)), **baccefuzonam** (N.A. Kuck et al., Proc. 14th Int. Congr. Chemother. 2, 1137 (1985)). . .  
SUMM . . . their mixtures. Preferred solvents are, for example, benzene, toluene, ethyl acetate, butyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, n-propanol, isopropanol, tert-butanol, diisopropyl ether, **acetone**, acetonitrile and dichloromethane and mixtures thereof.  
SUMM The oral preparations can contain the customary **excipients** and/or diluents. Thus, for example, for capsules or tablets binders, such as, for example, gelatine, sorbitol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or **carboxymethylcellulose**, diluents, such as, for example, **lactose**, sugar, starch, calcium phosphates or polyethylene glycol, lubricants, such as, for example, talc or magnesium **stearate**, are possible. For liquid preparations, for example aqueous or oily suspensions, syrups or similar known preparation forms are suitable.

L67 ANSWER 9 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 96:77883 USPATFULL  
TI Diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy) ethyl 3-cephem 4-carboxylate  
IN Fischer, Gerd, Limburg, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Defossa, Elisabeth, Idstein, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Gerlach, Uwe, Frankfurt, Germany, Federal Republic of  
H orlein, Rolf, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Krass, Norbert, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Lattrell, Rudolf, K onigstein/Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Stache, Ulrich, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Wollmann, Theodor, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Isert, Dieter, Eschborn, Germany, Federal Republic of  
PA Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of (non-U.S. corporation)  
PI US 5550232 19960827 <--  
AI US 1995-447229 19950522 (8) <--  
RLI Division of Ser. No. US 1992-940367, filed on 3 Sep 1992, now patented, Pat. No. US 5461043  
PRAI DE 1991-4129771 19910907 <--  
DT Utility  
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas  
LREP Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner, L.L.P.  
CLMN Number of Claims: 6  
ECL Exemplary Claim: 1  
DRWN No Drawings  
LN.CNT 494

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB Enterally absorbable diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl (6R,7R)-7-[2-(2-aminothiazol-4-yl)-2-(Z)-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(methoxymethyl)-3-cephem-4-carboxylate of the formula I ##STR1## and their physiologically acceptably salts and also diastereomerically pure salts of the compounds of the formula II ##STR2## where HX is a mono- or polybasic acid and where X is an inorganic or organic physiologically acceptable anion, and a process for the preparation of these compounds of the formula I or II, which comprises first precipitating the more sparingly soluble diastereomer of the formula IV in the mixing together of 1 equivalent of a solution of the diastereomer mixture of the formula III with 0.2-2 equivalents of a solution of the acid component HY and separating it off by filtration, then precipitating the more readily soluble diastereomer of the formula IV from the filtration solution, it being possible for the acid component HY to be identical or different in the consecutive partial steps and any desired sequence of addition of

different acid components HY being possible, and optionally further purifying the obtained salts by crystallization, are described.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5550232 19960827 <--  
AI US 1995-447229 19950522 (8) <--  
PRAI DE 1991-4129771 19910907 <--  
SUMM . . . mixtures of diastereomers also exist, for example, in the case of cefotiam hexetil (Drugs of the Future 13, 230 (1988)), **cefuroxime axetil** (Drugs of the Future 10, 112 (1985)), **baccefuzonam** (N. A. Kuck et al., Proc. 14th Int. Congr. Chemother. 2, 1137. . . .  
SUMM . . . their mixtures. Preferred solvents are, for example, benzene, toluene, ethyl acetate, butyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, n-propanol, isopropanol, tert-butanol, diisopropyl ether, **acetone**, acetonitrile and dichloromethane and mixtures thereof.  
SUMM The oral preparations can contain the customary **excipients** and/or diluents. Thus, for example, for capsules or tablets binders, such as, for example, gelatine, sorbitol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or **carboxymethylcellulose**, diluents, such as, for example, **lactose**, sugar, starch, calcium phosphates or polyethylene glycol, lubricants, such as, for example, talc or magnesium **stearate**, are possible. For liquid preparations, for example aqueous or oily suspensions, syrups or similar known preparation forms are suitable.

L67 ANSWER 10 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 95:94909 USPATFULL  
TI Diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl 3-cephem-4-carboxylate  
IN Fischer, Gerd, Limburg, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Defossa, Elisabeth, Idstein, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Gerlach, Uwe, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Horlein, Rolf, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Krass, Norbert, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Lattrell, Rudolf, Konigstein/Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Stache, Ulrich, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Wollmann, Theodor, Hofheim am Taunus, Germany, Federal Republic of  
Isert, Dieter, Eschborn, Germany, Federal Republic of  
PA Hoechst Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, Federal Republic of (non-U.S. corporation)  
PI US 5461043 19951024 <--  
AI US 1992-940367 19920903 (7) <--  
PRAI DE 1991-4129771 19910907 <--  
DT Utility  
EXNAM Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas  
LREP Finnegan, Henderson, Farabow, Garrett & Dunner  
CLMN Number of Claims: 12  
ECL Exemplary Claim: 1  
DRWN No Drawings  
LN.CNT 518

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB Enterally absorbable diastereomers of 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl (6R,7R)-7-[2-(2-aminothiazol-4-yl)-2-(Z)-(methoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(methoxymethyl)-3-cephem-4-carboxylate of the formula I ##STR1## and their physiologically acceptable salts and also diastereomerically pure salts of the compounds of the formula II ##STR2## where HX is a mono- or polybasic acid and where X is an inorganic or organic physiologically acceptable anion, and a process for the preparation of these compounds of the formula I or II, which comprises first precipitating the more sparingly soluble diastereomer of the formula IV in the mixing together of 1 equivalent of a solution of the diastereomer mixture of the formula III with 0.2-2 equivalents of a solution of the acid component HY and separating it off by filtration, then precipitating the more readily soluble diastereomer of the formula IV from the filtration solution, it being possible for the acid component HY to be identical or different in the consecutive partial steps and any desired sequence of addition of

different acid components HY being possible, and optionally further purifying the obtained salts by crystallization, are described.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5461043 19951024 <--  
 AI US 1992-940367 19920903 (7) <--  
 PRAI DE 1991-4129771 19910907 <--  
 SUMM . . . mixtures of diastereomers also exist, for example, in the case of cefotiam hexetil (Drugs of the Future 13, 230 (1988)), **cefuroxime axetil** (Drugs of the Future 10, 112 (1985)), baccefuzonam (N. A. Kuck et al., Proc. 14th Int. Congr. Chemother. 2, 1137. . . .  
 SUMM . . . their mixtures. Preferred solvents are, for example, benzene, toluene, ethyl acetate, butyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, n-propanol, isopropanol, tert-butanol, diisopropyl ether, **acetone**, acetonitrile and dichloromethane and mixtures thereof.  
 SUMM The oral preparations can contain the customary **excipients** and/or diluents. Thus, for example, for capsules or tablets binders, such as, for example, gelatine, sorbitol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or **carboxymethylcellulose**, diluents, such as, for example, **lactose**, sugar, starch, calcium phosphates or polyethylene glycol, lubricants, such as, for example, talc or magnesium **stearate**, are possible. For liquid preparations, for example aqueous or oily suspensions, syrups or similar known preparation forms are suitable.

L67 ANSWER 11 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 95:36392 USPATFULL  
 TI Topical treatment of acne with cephalosporins  
 IN Robinson, Howard N., Lutherville, MD, United States  
 Martin, Neil F., Potomac, MD, United States  
 PA Townsend, Marvin S., Towson, MD, United States (part interest)  
 Bloom, Leonard, Rockville, MD, United States (part interest) a part interest to each  
 PI US 5409917 19950425 <--  
 AI US 1993-126799 19930924 (8) <--  
 RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1992-883914, filed on 12 May 1992, now patented, Pat. No. US 5260292 which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1991-664795, filed on 5 Mar 1991, now abandoned  
 DT Utility  
 EXNAM Primary Examiner: Kishore, Gollamudi S.  
 LREP Bloom, Leonard; Townsend, Marvin S.  
 CLMN Number of Claims: 14  
 ECL Exemplary Claim: 1  
 DRWN No Drawings  
 LN.CNT 4043

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB A method and composition for topically treating acne and acneiform dermal disorders includes applying an amount of a cephalosporin antibiotic effective to treat the acne and acneiform dermal disorders. The antibiotic is blended with a carrier suitable for topical application to dermal tissues. The carrier is selected from the group consisting of an aqueous liquid, an alcohol base, a water soluble gel, a lotion, an ointment, a nonaqueous liquid base, a mineral oil base, a blend of mineral oil and petrolatum, liposomes, a time-release patch, and a liquid-absorbed wipe. The cephalosporin can also be combined with benzoyl peroxide in a gel carrier.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5409917 19950425 <--  
 AI US 1993-126799 19930924 (8) <--  
 SUMM . . . cefuroxime, cephalixin, cephalosporin C cephalosporin C, sodium salt, cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime-axetil**), dihydratecephalothin, and moxalactam.  
 DETD . . . cephalothin; cephapirin; cephradine; cefaclor; cefamandole;

cefonicid; ceforanide; cefotetan (a cephamycin); cefoxitin (a cephamycin); cefuroxime; the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime axetil** and **Ceftin**); cefoperazone; cefotaxime; cefpodoxime proxetil, ceftazidime; ceftizoxime; ceftriaxone; moxalactam (a 1-oxa-beta-lactam); and loracarbef (lorabid), among others.

DETD . . . . Weight Per Cent  
of ingredient in  
Ingredient overall lotion

---

In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7.00

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isopropyl myristate 5.00

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

70.80

Propylene glycol 3.00

**Acetone** 7.00

Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate

0.10

In Container B:

**Acetone** 3.00

cefaclor 3.00

DETD . . . . contain only cefaclor for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cefaclor. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . . .

---

DETD

Ingredient Weight Per Cent

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isostearyl neopentanoate

5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

66.8

Propylene glycol 3

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)

5

**Acetone** 10

Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate

0.1

cefaclor 2

---

DETD

Ingredient Weight Per Cent

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

15

Cetyl alcohol 1.25

Isostearyl neopentanoate

5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefaclor	3

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefaclor	3

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	---

---

In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	70.80
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3.00
<b>Acetone</b>	7.00
Diocetyl sodium sulfosuccinate	0.10

In Container B:

<b>Acetone</b>	3.00
cefuroxime	3.00

DETD . . . contain only cefuroxime for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cefuroxime. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	

	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefuroxime	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefuroxime	3

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefuroxime	3

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **cefuroxime-axetil** is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in the amounts specified.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethyl alcohol	41.5
Laureth-4	0.5



Isopropyl alcohol  
6.0  
**cefuroxime-axetil**  
2.0  
Purified water balance

DETD The composition in this example contains approximately 2% **cefuroxime-axetil**. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **cefuroxime-axetil** is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in the amounts specified.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethyl alcohol	71.2
Propylene glycol	26.8
<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	2.0

DETD The composition in this example contains approximately 2% **cefuroxime-axetil**.

DETD A 30 kilogram batch of a composition of the present invention containing **cefuroxime-axetil** (as 0.75% by weight) is prepared as follows. 180 grams of Carbopol 940.TM. (0.6% by weight of the final weight. . . propyl paraben (0.02% by weight of the final weight of the composition). The mixture is added to 225 grams of **cefuroxime-axetil** dispersed in 11.4 liters of distilled water maintained at 50 degrees Centigrade. Parts A and B are then mixed thoroughly. . . are thoroughly mixed into a viscous gel. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD . . . the following ingredients in suitable amounts: allantoin, carbomer 934P, methylparaben, polyethylene glycol 400, propylene glycol, sodium hydroxide, purified water and **cefuroxime-axetil**

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	1 to 35
Calcium phosphate	63 to 98.5
<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	0.5 to 5

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	0.5 to 5
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	1 to 30
Ethanol	The Balance to 100%

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **cefuroxime-axetil** is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in the amounts specified.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethyl alcohol	48.0
Laureth-4	0.5
Isopropyl alcohol	4.0

Propylene glycol  
10.0  
**cefuroxime-axetil**  
1.0  
Purified water balance

DETD The composition in this example contains approximately 1% **cefuroxime-axetil**. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A topical dermatological gel composition containing **cefuroxime-axetil** antibiotic and benzoyl peroxide in a gel carrier or vehicle is obtained as follows.

DETD . . . 5 grams of benzoyl peroxide and approximately 89 grams of gel carrier or vehicle). To a second container add powdered **cefuroxime-axetil** (approximately 3 grams of **cefuroxime-axetil**). The contents of the first container and the contents of the second container are stable for long periods of time. When the topical composition containing **cefuroxime-axetil** and benzoyl peroxide of the invention is to be made, a quantity of 70% ethyl alcohol (e. g. 3 ml.) is added to the second container to dissolve the **cefuroxime-axetil** and form an alcoholic solution thereof. Then the alcoholic solution of **cefuroxime-axetil** is added to the first container, and all the ingredients are mixed to form the topical gel composition of the invention which contains both **cefuroxime-axetil** and benzoyl peroxide. This composition of the invention is stable, under refrigeration, for approximately 3 months.

DETD More specifically, the blended topical gel composition of the invention with contains **cefuroxime-axetil** and benzoyl peroxide in a gel carrier or vehicle has the following components in the approximate amounts specified.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	3.0
Benzoyl peroxide	5.0
Gel carrier or vehicle	92.0

DETD The composition in this example contains approximately 3% **cefuroxime-axetil**. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A dermatological lotion containing **cefuroxime-axetil** is obtained by mixing the following ingredients in the amounts specified. The ingredients in Container A is blended with the. . .

DETD . . . Weight Per Cent  
of ingredient in  
Ingredient overall lotion

In Container A:	
Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	70.80

Propylene glycol 3.00  
**Acetone** 7.00  
 Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate 0.10

In Container B:  
**Acetone** 3.00  
**cefuroxime-axetil** 3.00

DETD Container B can contain only **cefuroxime-axetil** for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the **cefuroxime-axetil**. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined to form the complete lotion composition of the invention.

DETD The composition in this example contains approximately 3% **cefuroxime-axetil**. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 62 which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	2

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	3

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

15

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Decyl oleate	5
--------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	
--------------------------	--

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 stearate	
----------------------	--

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled	
-------------------------------	--

57.30

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
-------------------------------	--

5

Acetone	10
---------	----

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
--------------------------------	--

0.1

<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	3
--------------------------	---

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD . . . or distilled

51.65

Butylated hydroxyanisole	
--------------------------	--

0.10

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
-------------------------------	--

5

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
--------------------------------	--

1

Colloidal Bentonite	2.5
---------------------	-----

Carboxy vinyl polymer (acid form)	
-----------------------------------	--

1

Ethyl alcohol	35
---------------	----

Diisopropanolamine	0.75
--------------------	------

<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	3
--------------------------	---

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD . . . or distilled

54.97

Butylated hydroxyanisole	
--------------------------	--

0.10

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
-------------------------------	--

5

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
--------------------------------	--

1

Colloidal Bentonite	1.5
---------------------	-----

Carboxy vinyl polymer (acid form)	
-----------------------------------	--

0.25

Ethyl alcohol	35
---------------	----

Diisopropanolamine	0.18
--------------------	------

<b>cefuroxime-axetil</b>	2
--------------------------	---

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD An oil-in-water emulsion containing **cefuroxime-axetil** in ointment form is obtained as follows.

DETD Part A is comprised of a 3.33% aqueous solution of **cefuroxime-**

**axetil.**

DETD . . . . A is mixed with 40 ml. of Part B to provide an oil-in-water emulsion in ointment form containing approximately 2% **cefuroxime-axetil**. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A mineral-oil-based **cefuroxime-axetil** ointment is obtained as follows.

DETD Part A is comprised of a 6.66% aqueous solution of **cefuroxime-axetil**.

DETD . . . . Mix 30 ml. of Part A with 70 ml. of Part B to provide a mineral-oil-based ointment containing approximately 2% **cefuroxime-axetil**. Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with this example which include **cefuroxime-axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 1%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	--

## In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7.00

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isopropyl myristate 5.00

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

70.80

Propylene glycol 3.00

**Acetone** 7.00

Diocetyl sodium sulfosuccinate

0.10

## In Container B:

**Acetone** 3.00

cefotetan 3.00

DETD . . . . contain only cefotetan for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cefotetan. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . . .

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isostearyl neopentanoate

5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate** 0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

66.8

Propylene glycol 3

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)

5

**Acetone** 10

Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate

0.1

cefotetan 2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefotetan	3

---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefotetan	3

---

## DETD

---

Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	--

---

## In Container A:

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	70.80
Propylene glycol	3.00
<b>Acetone</b>	7.00
Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate	0.10

## In Container B:

<b>Acetone</b>	3.00
cephalexin	3.00

DETD . . . contain only cephalexin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone**

are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalixin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
--------------------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
----------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
-------------------------------	------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

Acetone	10
---------	----

Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
---------------------------------	-----

cephalexin	2
------------	---

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
--------------------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
----------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

Acetone	10
---------	----

Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
---------------------------------	-----

cephalexin	3
------------	---

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Decyl oleate	5
--------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
----------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

Acetone	10
---------	----

Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
---------------------------------	-----

cephalexin	3
------------	---

DETD	
Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion

## In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7.00

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isopropyl myristate 5.00

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

70.80

Propylene glycol 3.00

**Acetone** 7.00

Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate

0.10

## In Container B:

**Acetone** 3.00

cephalothin 3.00

DETD . . . contain only cephalothin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalothin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

DETD	
Ingredient	Weight Percent

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isostearyl neopentanoate

5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

66.8

Propylene glycol 3

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)

5

**Acetone** 10

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate

0.1

cephalothin 2

DETD	
Ingredient	Weight Percent

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

15

Cetyl alcohol 1.25

Isostearyl neopentanoate

5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

57.30

Propylene glycol 3



Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cephalothin	3

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Decyl oleate	5

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5

<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cephalothin	3

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	--

## In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	70.80
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3.00
<b>Acetone</b>	7.00
Diocetyl sodium sulfosuccinate	0.10

## In Container B:

<b>Acetone</b>	3.00
cephalosporin C	3.00

DETD . . . only cephalosporin C for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalosporin C. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are. . .

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
Acetone	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cephalosporin C	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
Acetone	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cephalosporin C	3

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
Acetone	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cephalosporin C	3

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	--

In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole	

	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	70.80
Propylene glycol	3.00
<b>Acetone</b>	7.00
Diocetyl sodium sulfosuccinate	0.10
In Container B:	
<b>Acetone</b>	3.00
cefoperazone	3.00

DETD . . . contain only cefoperazone for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cefoperazone. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

DETD	
Ingredient	Weight Percent

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefoperazone	2

DETD	
Ingredient	Weight Percent

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefoperazone	3

DETD	
Ingredient	Weight Percent

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefoperazone	3

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	---

---

## In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	70.80
Propylene glycol	3.00
<b>Acetone</b>	7.00
Diocetyl sodium sulfosuccinate	0.10

## In Container B:

<b>Acetone</b>	3.00
cefotaxime	3.00

DETD . . . contain only cefotaxime for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cefotaxime. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

## DETD

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
cefotaxime	2

---

DETD

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

15	
----	--

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Isostearyl neopentanoate	
--------------------------	--

5	
---	--

Butylated hydroxyanisole	
--------------------------	--

0.10	
------	--

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	
-----------------------------	--

0.25	
------	--

Water, deionized or distilled	
-------------------------------	--

57.30	
-------	--

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
-------------------------------	--

5	
---	--

<b>Acetone</b>	10
----------------	----

Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
---------------------------------	--

0.1	
-----	--

cefotaxime	3
------------	---

---

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

15	
----	--

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Decyl oleate	5
--------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	
--------------------------	--

0.10	
------	--

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	
-----------------------------	--

0.25	
------	--

Water, deionized or distilled	
-------------------------------	--

57.30	
-------	--

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
-------------------------------	--

5	
---	--

<b>Acetone</b>	10
----------------	----

Diocetyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
---------------------------------	--

0.1	
-----	--

cefotaxime	3
------------	---

DETD . . . 7 minutes to give a dispersion of liposomes (multilamellar vesicles, MLV). The dispersion is frozen by the used of dry ice/**acetone** and dried by vacuum lyophilization. The powder obtained is collected and placed in a tube for centrifugal separation. A solution. . .

DETD The detailed examples set forth above employ the following cephalosporins: cefaclor; cefoperazone; cefotaxime; cefotetan; cefuroxime; cephalixin; cephalosporin C; cephalothin; and **cefuroxime-axetil**.

DETD . . . cefuroxime; cephalixin; cephalosporin C; cephalosporin C, sodium salt; cephalothin; cephalothin, sodium salt; cephradine; cephradine; the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime-axetil**); dihydratecephalothin; moxalactam; and loracarbef.

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . cefuroxime, cephalixin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt, cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephradine, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime-axetil**), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef and a pharmaceutical carrier, applied directly to affected dermal tissues, effective to treat the acne wherein. . .

. . . cefuroxime, cephalixin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt, cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephradine, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime-**

axetil), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef, wherein said cephalosporin antibiotic is applied directly to affected dermal tissues in an amount effective to. . . .

. . . cefuroxime, cephalixin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt, cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime-axetil**), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef effective to treat the acne, and a pharmaceutical carrier, wherein said pharmaceutical carrier is a mixture. . . .

. . . cefuroxime, cephalixin, cephalosporin C, cephalosporin C sodium salt, cephalothin, cephalothin sodium salt, cephapirin, cephradine, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime-axetil**), dihydratecephalothin, moxalactam, and loracarbef and a pharmaceutical carrier, effective to treat the acne, wherein the antibiotic is present in a. . . .

IT 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 58-71-9, Cephalothin sodium 61-24-5, Cephalosporin C 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 67-63-0, Isopropanol, biological studies 94-36-0, Benzoyl peroxide, biological studies 153-61-7, Cephalothin 9002-92-0, Laureth 1111-12-9, Cephalosporin 15686-71-2, Cephalixin 21593-23-7, Cephapirin 25953-19-9, Cefazolin 35607-66-0, Cefoxitin 38821-53-3, Cephradine 42540-40-9, Cefamandole nafate 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 53994-73-3, Cefaclor 55268-75-2, Cefuroxime 56796-20-4, Cefmetazole 60925-61-3, Ceforanide 61270-58-4, Cefonicid 62893-19-0, Cefoperazone 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime **64544-07-6**, Cefuroxime axetil 64952-97-2, Moxalactam 68401-81-0, Ceftizoxime 69712-56-7, Cefotetan 72558-82-8, Ceftazidime 73384-59-5, Ceftriaxone 74970-31-3, Cephalosporin C sodium 76470-66-1, Loracarbef 79350-37-1, Cefixime 87239-81-4, Cefpodoxime proxetil (topical treatment of acne with cephalosporins)

IT **64544-07-6**, Cefuroxime axetil (topical treatment of acne with cephalosporins)

L67 ANSWER 12 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 93:93782 USPATFULL

TI Topical treatment of acne with aminopenicillins

IN Robinson, Howard N., Lutherville, MD, United States

Martin, Neil F., Potomac, MD, United States

PA Townsend, Marvin S., Rockville, MD, United States (part interest)

Bloom, Leonard, Towson, MD, United States (part interest) part interest to each

PI US 5260292 19931109 <--

AI US 1992-883914 19920512 (7) <--

RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1991-664795, filed on 5 Mar 1991, now abandoned

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Page, Thurman H.; Assistant Examiner: Kishore, G. S.

LREP Bloom, Leonard; Townsend, Marvin S.

CLMN Number of Claims: 36

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 2653

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB A method and composition for topically treating acne and acneiform dermal disorders includes applying an amount of an antibiotic selected from the group consisting of ampicillin, amoxicillin, other aminopenicillins, and cephalosporin, and derivatives and analogs thereof, effective to treat the acne and acneiform dermal disorders. The antibiotic is blended with a carrier suitable for topical application to dermal tissues. The carrier is selected from the group consisting of an aqueous liquid, an alcohol base, a water soluble gel, a lotion, an ointment base, petrolatum, a nonaqueous liquid base, a mineral oil base, a blend of mineral oil and petrolatum, a suspension of solid particles in a liquid, and a suspension of an ion-exchange resin in water.

## CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

PI US 5260292 19931109 <--  
 AI US 1992-883914 19920512 (7) <--  
 SUMM . . . cephalothin, cephapirin, cephradine, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefonicid, ceforanide, cefotetan (a cephamycin), ceftazidime, cefuroxime, the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime ( **cefuroxime axetil**), cefoperazone, cefotaxime, ceftazidime, **ceftin**, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, and moxalactam (a 1-oxa-beta-lactam).  
 DETD . . . and Toricelocin); cephapirin sodium; cefadroxil; cefazolin; cephalixin; cephalothin; cephapirin; cephradine; cefaclor; cefamandole; cefonicid; ceforanide; cefotetan (a cephamycin); ceftazidime (a cephamycin); **ceftin**; cefuroxime; the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime (**cefuroxime axetil**); cefoperazone; cefotaxime; ceftazidime; ceftizoxime; ceftriaxone; and moxalactam (a 1-oxa-beta-lactam).

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Isopropyl myristate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	71.8
-------------------------------	------

Propylene glycol	3
<b>Acetone</b>	10

Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
--------------------------------	-----

Ampicillin	2
------------	---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Isopropyl myristate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	71.8
-------------------------------	------

Propylene glycol	3
<b>Acetone</b>	10

Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
--------------------------------	-----

Amoxicillin	2
-------------	---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Isopropyl myristate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	
-------------------------------	--

	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Ampicillin	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isopropyl myristate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Ampicillin	3

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Amoxicillin	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isopropyl myristate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10



Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Amoxicillin	3.

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	--

## In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7.00

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isopropyl myristate 5.00

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

70.80

Propylene glycol 3.00

**Acetone** 7.00

Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate

0.10

## In Container B:

**Acetone** 3.00

ampicillin 3.00

DETD . . . contain only ampicillin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the ampicillin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isopropyl myristate 5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

66.8

Propylene glycol 3

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)

5

**Acetone** 10

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate

0.1

Cephalosporin C 2

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

15

Cetyl alcohol 1.25

Isopropyl myristate 5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate**

0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

57.30

Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Dioctyl sodium sulphasuccinate	0.1
Cephalosporin C	3

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **ceftin** is obtained as follows.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethyl alcohol	44.0
Laureth-4	0.5
Isopropyl alcohol	6.0
<b>Ceftin</b>	1.0
Purified water	balance

DETD The composition in Example 38 contains approximately 1% **Ceftin**

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 38 which include **Ceftin** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%. Example 37

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **cefuroxime axetil** is obtained as follows. It is noted that **cefuroxime axetil** is the 1-acetyloxy ethyl ester of cefuroxime.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethyl alcohol	44.0
Laureth-4	0.5
Isopropyl alcohol	6.0
<b>Cefuroxime axetil</b>	1.0
Purified water	balance

DETD The composition in Example 50 contains approximately 1% **Cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 50 which include **Cefuroxime axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **cefuroxime axetil** is obtained as follows. Mix the following ingredients in the amounts specified.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethyl alcohol	48.0
Laureth-4	0.5
Isopropyl alcohol	4.0
Propylene glycol	10.0
<b>Cefuroxime axetil</b>	1.0
Purified water	balance

DETD The composition in Example 51 contains approximately 1% **Cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 51 which include **Cefuroxime axetil** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **ceftin** is obtained as follows.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethyl alcohol	44.0
---------------	------

Laureth-4	0.5
-----------	-----

Isopropyl alcohol	6.0
-------------------	-----

<b>Ceftin</b>	1.0
---------------	-----

Purified water	balance
----------------	---------

DETD The composition in Example 56 contains approximately 1% **Ceftin**

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 56 which include **Ceftin** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD A topical dermatological composition containing **ceftin** is obtained as follows.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethyl alcohol	48.0
---------------	------

Laureth-4	0.5
-----------	-----

Isopropyl alcohol	4.0
-------------------	-----

Propylene glycol	10.0
------------------	------

<b>Ceftin</b>	1.0
---------------	-----

Purified water	balance
----------------	---------

DETD The composition in Example 57 contains approximately 1% **Ceftin**

DETD Other suitable compositions can be made in accordance with Example 57 which include **Ceftin** in the following percentages: 0.5%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, and 10%.

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent of ingredient in overall lotion
------------	--

In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.00
-----------------------------------	------

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Isopropyl myristate	5.00
---------------------	------

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	70.80
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3.00
------------------	------

<b>Acetone</b>	7.00
----------------	------

Diocetyl sodium sulfosuccinate	0.10
--------------------------------	------

In Container B:

<b>Acetone</b>	3.00
----------------	------

amoxicillin	3.00
-------------	------

DETD . . . contain only amoxicillin for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the amoxicillin. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are combined. . .

DETD

Weight Percent of ingredient in
------------------------------------

---

Ingredient overall lotion

---

## In Container A:

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7.00

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isopropyl myristate 5.00

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate** 0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

70.80

Propylene glycol 3.00

**Acetone** 7.00

Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate

0.10

## In Container B:

**Acetone** 3.00

cephalosporin C 3.00

---

DETD . . . only cephalosporin C for a long period of time. Just prior to forming the complete lotion composition, 3 grams of **acetone** are added to Container B to dissolve the cephalosporin C. Then, the contents of Container A and Container B are. . .

## DETD

---

Ingredient Weight Percent

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Isostearyl neopentanoate

5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate** 0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

71.8

Propylene glycol 3

**Acetone** 10

Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate

0.1

Ampicillin 2

## DETD

---

Ingredient Weight Percent

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol 0.75

Decyl oleate 5

Butylated hydroxyanisole

0.10

Polyoxyl 40 **stearate** 0.25

Water, deionized or distilled

71.8

Propylene glycol 3

**Acetone** 10

Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate

0.1

Ampicillin 2

## DETD

---

Ingredient Weight Percent

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

7

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Ampicillin	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Percent
------------	----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Ampicillin	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	71.8
Propylene glycol	3
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Amoxicillin	2

DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	

	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	71.8
Propylene glycol	3
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Amoxicillin	2

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
--------------------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

<b>Acetone</b>	10
----------------	----

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
--------------------------------	-----

Ampicillin	3
------------	---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Decyl oleate	5
--------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

<b>Acetone</b>	10
----------------	----

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
--------------------------------	-----

Ampicillin	3
------------	---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7
-----------------------------------	---

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
--------------------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
-------------------------------	------

Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
<b>Acetone</b>	10
Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
Amoxicillin	2

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	7.
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	0.75
---------------	------

Decyl oleate	5
--------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	66.8
-------------------------------	------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

<b>Acetone</b>	10
----------------	----

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
--------------------------------	-----

Amoxicillin	2
-------------	---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Isostearyl neopentanoate	5
--------------------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	5
-------------------------------	---

<b>Acetone</b>	10
----------------	----

Diethyl sodium sulphosuccinate	0.1
--------------------------------	-----

Amoxicillin	3
-------------	---

## DETD

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	15
-----------------------------------	----

Cetyl alcohol	1.25
---------------	------

Decyl oleate	5
--------------	---

Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
--------------------------	------

Polyoxyl 40 <b>stearate</b>	0.25
-----------------------------	------

Water, deionized or distilled	57.30
-------------------------------	-------

Propylene glycol	3
------------------	---

Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
-------------------------------	--

	5
Acetone	10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
	0.1
Amoxicillin	3

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Isostearyl neopentanoate	
	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	
	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	
	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	
	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
	5
Acetone	10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
	0.1
Cephalosporin C	2

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

	7
Cetyl alcohol	0.75
Decyl oleate	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	
	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	
	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	
	66.8
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
	5
Acetone	10
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	
	0.1
Cephalosporin C	2

---

Ingredient	Weight Per Cent
------------	-----------------

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol	
-----------------------------------	--

	15
Cetyl alcohol	1.25
Isostearyl neopentanoate	
	5
Butylated hydroxyanisole	
	0.10
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	
	0.25
Water, deionized or distilled	
	57.30
Propylene glycol	3
Benzoyl peroxide (micronized)	
	5



Acetone 10  
 Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate 0.1  
 Cephalosporin C 3

---

DETD  
 Ingredient Weight Per Cent

---

Ethoxylated cetyl-stearyl alcohol

15  
 Cetyl alcohol 1.25  
 Decyl oleate 5  
 Butylated hydroxyanisole 0.10  
 Polyoxyl 40 stearate 0.25  
 Water, deionized or distilled 57.30  
 Propylene glycol 3  
 Benzoyl peroxide (micronized) 5

Acetone 10  
 Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate 0.1  
 Cephalosporin C 3

IT 58-71-9, Cephalothin sodium salt 61-24-5, Cephalosporin C 69-52-3,  
 Ampicillin sodium salt 69-53-4, Ampicillin 153-61-7, Cephalothin  
 1406-05-9, Penicillin 3485-14-1, Cyclacillin 7177-48-2, Ampicillin  
 trihydrate 11111-12-9, Cephalosporin 15686-71-2, Cephalexin  
 19379-33-0, L(+) Ampicillin 21593-23-7, Cephapirin 23277-71-6,  
 Ampicillin potassium salt 24356-60-3, Cephapirin sodium 25953-19-9,  
 Cefazolin 26787-78-0, Amoxycillin 32388-53-7, Ampicillin monohydrate  
 33993-48-5, DL-Ampicillin 34444-01-4, Cefamandole 35607-66-0,  
 Cefoxitin 38821-53-3, Cephadrine 50370-12-2, Cefadroxil 50972-17-3,  
 Bacampicillin 53994-73-3, Cefaclor 55268-75-2, Cefuroxime  
 58151-30-7 60925-61-3, Ceforanide 61270-58-4, Cefonicid 62893-19-0,  
 Cefoperazone 63527-52-6, Cefotaxime 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime  
 axetil 64952-97-2, Moxalactam 68401-81-0, Ceftizoxime 69712-56-7,  
 Cefotetan 72558-82-8, Ceftazidime 73384-59-5, Ceftriaxone  
 145430-98-4 145430-99-5 145454-26-8  
 (topical compns. contg., for acne treatment)  
 IT 64544-07-6, Cefuroxime axetil  
 (topical compns. contg., for acne treatment)

L67 ANSWER 13 OF 13 USPATFULL

AN 91:90758 USPATFULL

TI R-cefuroxime axetil

IN Mosher, Gerold L., Indianapolis, IN, United States

Mullen, Michael V., Indianapolis, IN, United States

PA Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, IN, United States (U.S.  
 corporation)

PI US 5063224 19911105

<--

AI US 1990-550005 19900709 (7)

<--

DT Utility

EXNAM Primary Examiner: Rizzo, Nicholas S.

LREP Ashbrook, Charles W.; Whitaker, Leroy

CLMN Number of Claims: 8

ECL Exemplary Claim: 1

DRWN No Drawings

LN.CNT 444

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

AB R-Cefuroxime axetil which is substantially free of  
 the S-isomer is readily absorbed from the stomach and gastro-intestinal  
 track of animals, and is therefore ideally suited to oral therapy of  
 bacterial infections.

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

TI R-**cefuroxime axetil**

PI US 5063224 19911105 <--

AI US 1990-550005 19900709 (7) <--

AB R-**Cefuroxime axetil** which is substantially free of the S-isomer is readily absorbed from the stomach and gastro-intestinal track of animals, and is. . .

SUMM This invention is directed to the preparation and use of the R-isomer of **cefuroxime axetil** in a form substantially free of the S-isomer.

SUMM . . . oral dosing. Crisp et al., in GB2,145,409A, describes the synthesis of the 1-acetoxyethyl ester of cefuroxime, now referred to as **cefuroxime axetil**. **Cefuroxime axetil** is a prodrug of cefuroxime which can be orally administered, thereby permitting more convenient and wider therapeutic use of cefuroxime. Unfortunately, **cefuroxime axetil** suffers from several deficiencies, including being rapidly hydrolyzed in the intestine, leaving substantial unabsorbable cefuroxime. Campbell et al., in Biochemical. . . 2317-2324, 1987, report the isolation and partial characterization of an esterase enzyme which is said to be responsible for converting **cefuroxime axetil** to cefuroxime in the gut. The ester portion of **cefuroxime axetil**, namely the 1-acetoxyethyl group, contains an asymmetric carbon atom at the 1-position, and accordingly **cefuroxime axetil** exists in the form of a mixture of the R- and S-isomers. Oral administration of the R,S-mixture of **cefuroxime axetil** results in only about fifty percent bioavailability of the cefuroxime antibiotic, due to low overall solubility and the rapid hydrolysis. .

SUMM We have now discovered that the individual S-isomer of **cefuroxime axetil** is hydrolyzed in animals much more rapidly than the R-isomer. Accordingly, an object of this invention is to provide R-**cefuroxime axetil** substantially free of the S-isomer, and to provide a method for administering R-**cefuroxime axetil** and not administering the S-isomer.

Such selective administration results in surprisingly greater bioavailability of cefuroxime, and thus dramatically reduces the. . .  
SUMM This invention provides in substantially pure form R-**cefuroxime axetil** of the formula ##STR1## The invention further provides a pharmaceutical formulation comprising R-**cefuroxime axetil** substantially free of the S-isomer admixed with a conventional diluent or carrier therefor, and a method of treating bacterial infections comprising administering such substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**. The invention additionally provides a method for preparing substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil** comprising selectively solubilizing such compound from a racemic mixture of R,S-**cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD According to one embodiment of this invention, there is provided R-**cefuroxime axetil** in substantially pure form. The term "substantially pure form" means R-**cefuroxime axetil** substantially free of S-**cefuroxime axetil**. A preferred compound is one in which such R-isomer is present in greater than about eighty-four percent, preferably about ninety percent or more, relative to the total R and S-**cefuroxime axetil** contained therein.

DETD The substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil** of this invention is prepared by selectively solubilizing the R-isomer in a solvent in which the S-isomer is only minimally. . . than the S-isomer. The R-isomer is surprisingly more soluble than the S-isomer in organic solvents such as ketones, for example **acetone** and methyl ethyl ketone, nitriles such as acetonitrile, esters such as methyl acetate and ethyl acetate, alcohols such as methanol, . . . ethanol, n-butanol and the like, and halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, 1,2-dibromoethane, and chloroform. Generally, a mixture of R and S-**cefuroxime axetil**, prepared as described

in GB 2,145,409A, and containing the R and S-isomers, is added to a solvent to form a. . .

DETD The slurry mixture of RS-**cefuroxime axetil** in a solvent preferably is stirred or agitated at a temperature of about 24.degree. C. to about 90.degree. C. for. . . a period of time from about one-half hour to about ten hours. Such conditions facilitate solution of the more soluble R-**cefuroxime axetil**, while permitting the undesired S-isomer to remain suspended in the solvent. The precise time of agitation and temperature are not. . . phase is recovered and can be concentrated by removal of the solvent under reduced pressure, thereby affording the substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil** as a dry powder, generally amorphous. The product can be readily crystallized by conventional methods utilizing common solvents such as alcohols and the like. The R-**cefuroxime axetil** of the invention can be crystallized directly from the liquid phase by conventional techniques, for instance by cooling the solution. . . or by adding a suitable antisolvent such as diethyl ether, hexane, cyclohexane or the like. Absence of water provides crystalline R-**cefuroxime axetil** as an anhydrate, whereas addition of water provides the crystalline R-**cefuroxime axetil** hemihydrate. Alternatively, the manner in which the R-**cefuroxime axetil** is exposed to water can determine the crystal form produced. For example, if water is added to an **acetone** solution of R-**cefuroxime axetil**, the anhydrous crystal form is produced, whereas if an **acetone** solution of R-**cefuroxime axetil** is added to water, the hemihydrate crystal form is produced.

DETD As noted above, the surprisingly good solubility characteristics of R-**cefuroxime axetil** make it useful as an oral treatment for bacterial infections in animals. The R-isomer is readily absorbed in the stomach. . . before the esterase enzymes located there are able to hydrolyze the axetil portion of the molecule. Accordingly, oral administration of R-**cefuroxime axetil** results in good absorption of antibiotic from the stomach and gut, resulting in drug levels of cefuroxime in the blood. . .

DETD . . . embodiment of this invention is therefore a method of treating bacterial infections comprising orally administering an antibacterially effective amount of R-**cefuroxime axetil**. The compound is active against a wide range of gram positive bacteria, including *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, as well as gram-negative bacteria such as *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and *Proteus mirabilis*. As such, R-**cefuroxime axetil** is useful in treating lower respiratory tract infections such as pneumonia, urinary tract infections, skin and skin structure infections, septicemia, gonorrhea, as well as bone and joint infections, caused for example by *S. aureus*. R-**cefuroxime axetil** will be administered at an adult dosage of about 500 mg. to about 2.0 g. every eight to ten hours. . . treatment of infants and children, typically at dosages of about 10 to about 200 mg/kg per day. The substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil** is well tolerated by infants and children due to its acceptable taste characteristics.

DETD The substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil** of this invention can be formulated with any number of readily available pharmaceutical carriers and **excipients** for convenient oral administration. The compound will typically be formulated as a dry powder in a capsule, or molded into a tablet, or prepared as a syrup or suspension. Typical carriers and **excipients** which can be utilized include pharmaceutical carriers such as **lactose**, **sorbitol**, **mannitol**, **starch**, **amylpectin**, **cellulose** derivatives, **calcium stearate**, **polyvinylpyrrolidone**, and related pharmaceutical carriers and diluents. Suspensions and syrups can be formulated with water, glycerol, propylene glycol, vegetable oils, . . . The formulations provided by this invention will contain from about 0.5 to about 95.0% by weight of the substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**, admixed with the pharmaceutical

carrier or diluent.

DETD Substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**

DETD One hundred grams of a mixture comprised of forty-nine percent (as determined by high performance liquid chromatography) S-**cefuroxime axetil** and fifty-one percent R-**cefuroxime axetil** were added to 338 ml of methanol at 24.degree. C. The resulting slurry was heated to 60.degree. C. and stirred. . . C. and filtered. The solvent was removed from the filtrate to provide a powder identified by HPLC as 93% pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**, the remainder of which was S-**cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD R-Cefuroxime Axetil - Production Scale

DETD . . . was purged with nitrogen gas, and heated to 50.degree. C. To the warm methanol were added 173.2 kg of racemic **cefuroxime axetil**. The reaction suspension was heated at 60.degree. C. and stirred for one hour. The reaction slurry was then cooled to. . . reactor. The filter cake was air dried at 40.degree. C. to provide 102.2 kg of a white powder identified as S-**cefuroxime axetil**

DETD . . . vacuum dryer in which it was dried at 40.degree. C. for 6 days to provide 63.0 kg of crystalline anhydrous R-**cefuroxime axetil**. The product was analyzed and shown to contain 85% by weight of R-**cefuroxime axetil** and 15% by weight of S-**cefuroxime axetil**. Microbiological assay demonstrated the product had 99% biological potency.

DETD To a round bottom flask containing 3.0 liters of methanol were added 789 g of racemic **cefuroxime axetil**. The mixture was a thick paste at 25.degree. C. but became a slurry when heated to 50.degree. C. for one. . . then filtered to provide a white powder that, when dried at 45.degree. C. under reduced pressure, afforded 342 g of S-**cefuroxime axetil**. The filtrate from above was concentrated to about 600 ml by evaporation of solvent under reduced pressure. The solution was. . . all solvents were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to provide a dry powder identified as 362.5 g of crystalline R-**cefuroxime axetil** substantially free of S-isomer.

DETD X-Ray Pattern of R-Cefuroxime Axetil

DETD R-Cefuroxime axetil was prepared by the general procedures described above and recrystallized as follows. To 4.5 liters of acetone were added 150 g of substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**. The solution was diluted by adding 15 liters of distilled water. The solution was stored at 5.degree. C. for several days, and the crystalline product which had formed was collected by filtration and identified as anhydrous R-**cefuroxime axetil**.

DETD The foregoing procedure was repeated, except the acetone solution of R-**cefuroxime axetil** was added to 15 liters of water. The crystalline product was collected and identified as R-**cefuroxime axetil** hemihydrate.

DETD The two crystal forms of R-**cefuroxime axetil** were x-rayed utilizing a Nicolet I2V Diffractometer having a graphite monochromator and measured at a wavelength of 1.5418 Angstroms.

DETD

Spacing, d (Angstroms)	Relative Intensities I/I max
---------------------------	---------------------------------

X-Ray of R-Cefuroxime Axetil Anhydrate

24.73	0.15
11.01	1.00
9.79	0.19
9.56	0.04
7.78	0.19
7.33	0.03
6.93	0.18
6.81	0.03
6.14	0.07

5.49	0.10
4.87	0.21
4.67	0.03
4.56	0.33
4.46	0.14
4.38	0.08
4.32	0.01
4.21	0.10
4.16	0.08
4.07	0.04
3.89	0.14
3.82	0.05
3.70	0.14
3.64	0.05
3.54	0.12
3.45	0.03
3.31	0.16
3.18	0.02
3.04	0.05
2.96	0.01
2.77	0.04
2.63	0.02

X-Ray of Cefuroxime Axetil Hemihydrate

12.21	0.10
11.69	0.23
10.71	0.38
9.65	0.44
8.52	0.40
8.14	0.05
7.44	0.51
7.03	0.32
6.88	0.37
6.55	0.09
6.32	0.17
6.10	0.16
5.58	0.68
5.43	0.35
5.35	0.15
5.01	0.09
4.85	0.61
4.70	0.37
4.65	0.20
4.51.	

DETD The following study was conducted to establish that S-cefuroxime axetil is hydrolyzed to cefuroxime acid much more rapidly by esterase enzymes in blood serum than the R-cefuroxime axetil of this invention.

DETD A solution was prepared by dissolving 0.29 mg of R-cefuroxime axetil in 50 ml of Sorenson's phosphate buffer pH 7.4. Another solution was prepared by dissolving 0.26 mg of S-cefuroxime acetil.

DETD Triplicate test tubes containing 2.75 ml of the R-cefuroxime axetil solution, and triplicate tubes containing 2.75 ml of the S-cefuroxime axetil solution, were each heated to 37.degree. C. and diluted with 0.25 ml of the serum preparation from above. Aliquot portions.

DETD The results of the above experiment establish that S-cefuroxime axetil is hydrolyzed much more rapidly in blood serum than the R-cefuroxime axetil of this invention. Accordingly, the compound of this invention has a longer half-life.

DETD The following experiment establishes that S-cefuroxime axetil is hydrolyzed much more rapidly in the dog gut than is the R-cefuroxime axetil of this invention.

DETD Following the general procedure of Example 2, 0.277 mg of R-cefuroxime axetil was dissolved in 50 ml of Sorenson's pH 7.4 buffer, and 0.263 mg of S-cefuroxime axetil

was dissolved in 50 ml of Sorenson's pH 7.4 buffer.

DETD Triplicate tubes of 2.75 ml of the R-**cefuroxime axetil** solution, and triplicate tubes of the S-**cefuroxime axetil** solution, were allowed to equilibrate to 37.degree. C., and then 0.25 ml of the intestine mixture from above was added. . . . decanted to an autosampler for assay, utilizing a standard Bio-Rad protein assay. The assays were analyzed for unchanged R- or S-**cefuroxime axetil** and afforded the following results.

DETD Experiments similar to those of Examples 2 and 3 were conducted and form the basis for our conclusion that S-**cefuroxime axetil** is hydrolyzed about 25 fold faster than R-**cefuroxime axetil** in bood serum, and about 3 fold faster in intestinal preparations.

DETD EXAMPLE 7

#### Formulation of Pediatric Oral Suspension

Ingredient	Amount
Substantially pure R- <b>cefuroxime axetil</b>	2.5 grams
Sorbitol solution (70% N.F.)	
40	ml
Saccharin	20 mg
Cherry flavor	50 mg
Distilled water q.s.	
100	ml

DETD The sorbitol solution is added to 20 ml of distilled water and the R-**cefuroxime axetil** is suspended therein. The saccharine and flavoring are added and dissolved. The volume is adjusted to 100 ml with distilled water. Each ml of syrup contains 25 mg of R-**cefuroxime axetil**. This oral formulation is ideally suited for pediatric use.

DETD EXAMPLE 8

#### Preparation of 1.0 g capsule

Ingredient	Amount
Substantially pure R- <b>cefuroxime axetil</b>	1.0 grams
Lactose	200 mg
Corn Starch	100 mg
	1.3 g

CLM What is claimed is:

1. Substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**.

3. A process for preparing substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil** comprising adding an amount of a mixture of R and S-**cefuroxime axetil** to an amount of solvent in which the S-isomer is much less soluble than the R-isomer, said amount of solvent. . . . equilibrium is reached, separating the liquid and solid phases, and removing the solvent from the liquid phase containing substantially pure R-**cefuroxime axetil**.

7. Crystalline R-**cefuroxime axetil** anhydrate substantially free of S-**cefuroxime axetil** and having the following x-ray pattern:

Spacing, d (Angstroms)	Relative Intensities I/I max
---------------------------	---------------------------------

24.73	0.15
11.01	1.00
9.79	0.19
9.56	0.04
7.78	0.19

7.33            0.03  
6.93            0.18  
6.81            0.03  
6.14. . . .

8. Crystalline R-**cefuroxime axetil** hemihydrate  
substantially free of S-**cefuroxime axetil** and having  
the following x-ray pattern: \_\_\_\_\_

Spacing, d      Relative Intensities  
(Angstroms)    I/I max

---

12.21	0.10
11.69	0.23
10.71	0.38
9.65	0.44
8.52	0.40
8.14	0.05
7.44	0.51
7.03	0.32
6.88. . . .	

IT 64599-28-6P, R-Cefuroxime axetil  
(prepn. of, via recrystn. of diastereomeric mixt. from methanol)

IT 64599-28-6P, R-Cefuroxime axetil  
(prepn. of, via recrystn. of diastereomeric mixt. from methanol)

|